As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 30, 2015

Registration No. 333-203815

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 3 to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

MCBC Holdings, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 3730 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 06-1571747 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 (423) 884-2221

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Terry McNew President and Chief Executive Officer MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885 (423) 884-2221

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Kirk A. Davenport II, Esq. Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue, Suite 1000 New York, NY 10022 (212) 906-1200 Frank J. Lopez, Esq. Robin Feiner, Esq. Proskauer Rose LLP Eleven Times Square New York, NY 10036 (212) 969-3000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), check the following box. o

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). (Check one):

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer ⊠ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company o

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| | Propo | osed maximum | |
|--|---------|---|--|
| Title of each class of securities to be registered | aggrega | te offering price ⁽¹⁾ (2) | mount of tration fee ⁽³⁾ |
| Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share | \$ | 100,000,000.00 | \$ 11,620.00 |

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.

(2) Includes the offering price of shares of common stock that may be sold if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from the selling stockholders solely to cover over-allotments is exercised.

(3) The registrant previously paid \$11,620.00 in connection with a prior filing of this Registration Statement on May 1, 2015.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act, or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. Neither we nor the selling stockholders may sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated June 30, 2015

PROSPECTUS

Shares



MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. COMMON STOCK

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. We are offering

shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between and per share. We have applied to have our common stock listed on the Nasdaq Global Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "MCFT." We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and, as such, will be subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in our common stock involves substantial risk. Please refer to the "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21.

| | Per Share | Total |
|---|-----------|-------|
| Initial public offering price | \$ | \$ |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | \$ |
| Proceeds to us, before expenses | \$ | \$ |

(1) We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

Delivery of the shares of common stock is expected to be made on or about , 2015.

The selling stockholders identified in this prospectus have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of the shares by the selling stockholders.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Baird

Raymond James

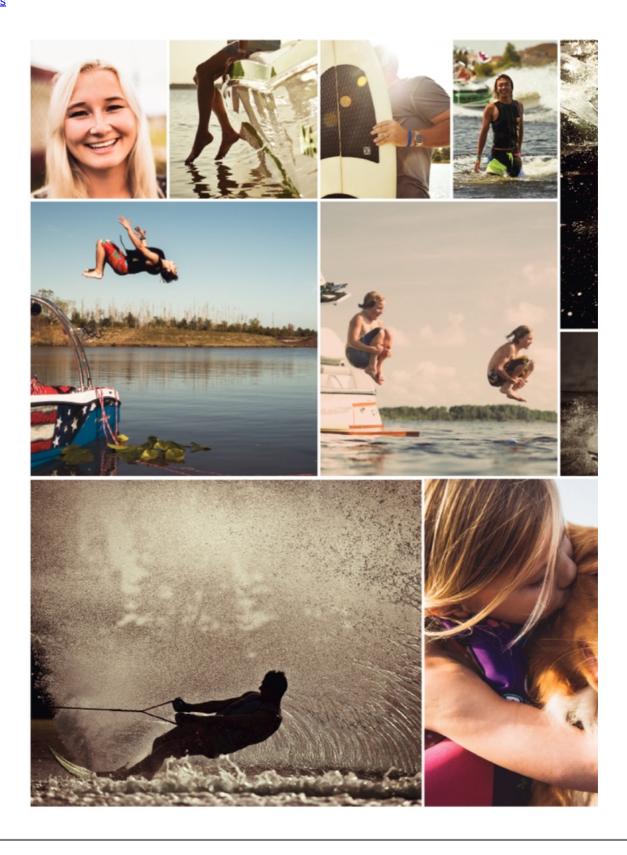
KeyBanc Capital Markets

Wunderlich

Wells Fargo Securities

, 2015





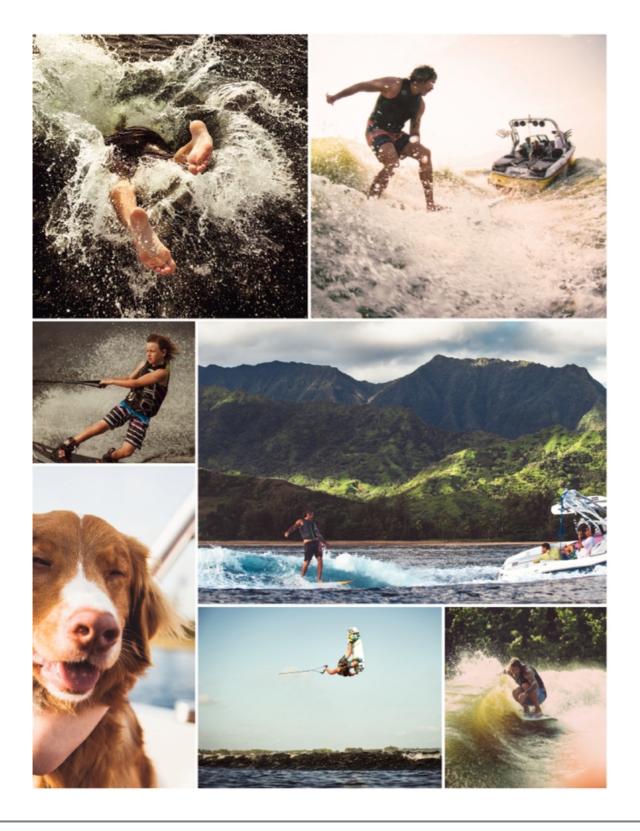


TABLE OF CONTENTS

Forward-Looking Statements Market Data **Prospectus Summary Risk Factors Dividend Policy** Use of Proceeds **Capitalization Dilution** Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations **Business** Management **Executive Compensation Principal Stockholders** Certain Relationships And Related Party Transactions **Description of Capital Stock** Shares Eligible for Future Sale Description of Certain Indebtedness Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations to Non-U.S. Holders of Our Common Stock Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest) Legal Matters **Experts Change in Independent Auditors** Where You Can Find More Information Index to Financial Statements

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus we have prepared. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters has authorized any other person to provide you with information or make any representations different from or in addition to those contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf. Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters takes responsibility for, or provides assurance as to, the reliability of any other information that others may give you. We are offering to sell shares of common stock and are seeking offers to buy shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus and we undertake no obligation to update such information, except as may be required by law.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we, the selling stockholders, nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free

Page

ï

<u>iii</u> <u>1</u> <u>21</u>

<u>125</u> 129

<u>136</u> 137

<u>138</u> 139

F-1

writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering, in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

TRADEMARKS

We own or have rights to trademarks, service marks, and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. In addition, our names, logos, and website names and addresses are our service marks or trademarks. Other trademarks, service marks, and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Some of the trademarks we own or have the right to use include "MasterCraft," "ProStar," and "XStar." Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks, trade names, and copyrights referred to in this prospectus are listed without the ©, ®, and ™ symbols, but we will assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks, and trade names.

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The Company's fiscal year begins on July 1 and ends on June 30 with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month. We refer to our fiscal years based on the calendar-year in which they end. Accordingly, references to fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014 represent the financial results of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014, respectively. For ease of reference, we identify our fiscal years in this prospectus by reference to the period from July 1 to June 30 of the year in which the fiscal year ends. For example, "fiscal 2014" refers to our fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements." We use words such as "could," "may," "might," "will," "expect," "likely," "believe," "continue," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "project," and other similar expressions to identify some forward-looking statements, but not all forward-looking statements include these words. All of our forward-looking statements involve estimates and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Accordingly, any such statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to the information described under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on assumptions that we have made in light of our industry experience and our perceptions of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments, and other factors we believe are appropriate under the circumstances. As you read and consider this prospectus, you should understand that these statements are not guarantees of performance or results. They involve risks, uncertainties (many of which are beyond our control), and assumptions. Although we believe that these forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, you should be aware that many factors could affect our actual operating and financial performance and cause our performance to differ materially from the performance anticipated in the forward-looking statements. We believe these factors include, but are not limited to, those described under "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of these assumptions prove incorrect, our

actual operating and financial performance may vary in material respects from the performance projected in these forward-looking statements.

Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made, and except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which it is made or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events or circumstances. New factors that could cause our business not to develop as we expect emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. Further, we cannot assess the impact of each currently known or new factor on our results of operations or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

MARKET DATA

This prospectus includes market and industry data and forecasts that we have derived from independent consultant reports, publicly available information, various industry publications, such as those of the National Marine Manufacturers Association ("NMMA") and Statistical Surveys, Inc. ("SSI"), other published industry sources, and our internal data and estimates. Independent consultant reports, industry publications, and other published industry sources generally indicate that the information contained therein was obtained from sources believed to be reliable.

Our internal data and estimates are based upon information obtained from trade and business organizations and other contacts in the markets in which we operate and our management's understanding of industry conditions. Although we believe that such information is reliable, we have not had this information verified by any independent sources.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information that is presented in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our common stock. You should read this entire prospectus carefully, including the sections titled "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "MasterCraft," the "Company," "we," and "us" in this prospectus refer to MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Our Company

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water, to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a Vdrive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin v-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from

our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers, and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facilit prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems) and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229.0%. For a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

Our History

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories.

Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

Our Market Opportunity

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

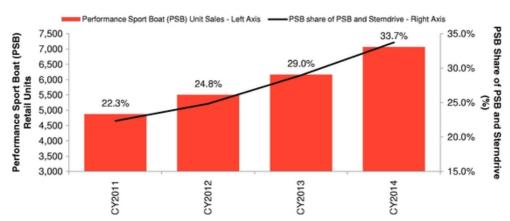
- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the

location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.

U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI



The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013 a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base.

For more information, see "Business - Our Market Opportunity."

Our Strengths

Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation and Performance. We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- Legacy: Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- **Power:** MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- **Progression:** Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerfu "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI, our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which account for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Ou commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger an stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake;
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, extending



15 to 20 feet beyond the boat's swim platform and providing a more traversable wave surface and the ability to surf bigger boards. Our new X2: model also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture. This innovation enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and world-class business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create uniqu high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilitie enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in low material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. Our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price increase to less than 3% from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performanc sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships.

Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities. We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, has been at MasterCraft since June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Directo of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Timothy M Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to ou competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

Our Strategy

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premiur performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality, leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of our new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreation boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate th market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attrac customers from other boating segments, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share in each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improve financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offering, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation an capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

Our Sponsor

MCBC Holdings, Inc. is majority owned by private investment funds managed by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC ("Wayzata Investment Partners"), which we refer to collectively as "Wayzata." Wayzata Investment Partners was formed in May 2004 and is based in Wayzata, Minnesota. The senior management team at Wayzata Investment Partners has significant experience investing in alternative investments.

After the completion of this offering, Wayzata will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. For a discussion of certain risks, potential conflicts and other matters associated with Wayzata's control, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock — Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require th approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours."

Recent Developments

Hydra-Sports Sale

On June 30, 2012, we sold all of our assets that were specifically identified with Hydra-Sports, including the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, an finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business, to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices. This manufacturing agreement expires on June 30, 2015, and we do not intend to renew it. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50.0 million to \$75.0 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30.0 million. Concurrently with the amendment, we used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20.0 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44.0 million distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to thi amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions."

Preliminary Results

We are currently in the process of finalizing our financial results for the three months and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Based on preliminary unaudited information for the three months ended June 30, 2015, our net sales are expected to be approximately \$53.0 million to \$55.0 million, compared to \$51.6 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which represents an increase of 2.7% to 6.6%. We believe MasterCraft sales (which we define as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports) will be approximately \$50.0 million to \$52.0 million for the three months ended June 30, 2015 compared to \$47.9 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is primarily due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 615 to 630 units compared to 611 units for the three months ended June 30, 2014, which is driven by higher demand from our dealers, offset by a planned decrease in production during the three months ended June 30, 2015 related to the transition of Hydra-Sports manufacturing out of our facility due to expiration of the contract manufacturing agreement. The expected increase in net sales is also driven by an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models as well as an increased mix of higher priced units. Our



gross margin for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately 23.4% to 23.7% as compared to 23.9% for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 0.2 to 0.5 percentage points. The expected decline in gross margin is driven primarily by inefficiencies related to the Hydra-Sports transition as well as higher warranty expense due to a supplier quality issue, offset by the contribution from higher net sales as described above.

Our net income for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$ 1.8 million to \$2.1 million, compared to \$16.8 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing a decrease of 89.3% to 87.5%. The decrease in net income is primarily due to higher income tax expense during the three months ended June 30, 2015, largely due to the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets during the three months ended June 30, 2014, as well as higher operating expenses for the current quarter driven by expenses related to this offering and a non-recurring settlement charge. These impacts are partially offset by the contribution from higher net sales as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$7.5 million to \$8.0 million as compared to \$7.5 million for the three months ended June 30, 2014, representing an increase of up to 6.7%.

Our net sales are expected to be approximately \$213.0 million to \$215.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 19.9% to 21.1% from \$177.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. We believe that MasterCraft sales will be approximately \$199.0 million to \$201.0 million fo the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, representing an increase of 21.6% to 22.9% compared to \$163.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in net sales is due to an expected increase in MasterCraft unit volume to 2,535 to 2,550 units, representing an increase of 18.7% to 19.4% compared to 2,135 units for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, as well as an expected increase in MasterCraft sales per unit resulting from annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 sur system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014. Our gross margin is expected to be approximately 23.7% to 24.0% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, an increase of 2.5 to 2.8 percentage points from 21.2% for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The expected increase in gross margir is driven by leverage on fixed costs due to the increase in net sales, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

Our net income for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$4.8 million to \$5.1 million, compared to \$19.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in net income is primarily a result of the reversal of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets recognized during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 and an increase in the change in common stock warrant fair value in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, as well as higher operating expenses due primarily to expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering. These impacts are partially offset by the improvement in operating margins as noted above. Our Adjusted EBITDA for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 is expected to be approximately \$31.0 million to \$31.5 million compared to \$18.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, representing an increas of 68.5% to 71.2%.

The following table reconciles our net income (loss) for the period to our Adjusted EBITDA:

| | Three | Months I June 30, | Ended | F | iscal Year | Ended |
|--|-------|----------------------|--------|--------|------------|---------------|
| | 20 | 2015 | | June 3 | 0, 2015 | June 30, 2014 |
| | Low | High | | Low | High | |
| (Dollars in millions) (unaudited) | | | | | | |
| Net income | 1.8 | 2.1 | 16.8 | 4.8 | 5.1 | 19.9 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | 2.1 | 2.3 | (11.4) | 6.8 | 7.0 | (11.4) |
| Interest expense, including related party amounts | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 4.9 | 4.9 | 7.6 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 2.5 |
| EBITDA | 5.6 | 6.1 | 7.3 | 19.7 | 20.2 | 18.6 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value ^(a) | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 2.5 |
| Transaction Expenses ^(b) | 0.7 | 0.7 | | 7.2 | 7.2 | _ |
| Hydra-Sports ^(c) | (0.8) | (0.8) | (0.6) | (3.2) | (3.2) | (2.7) |
| Stock-based compensation | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | |
| Non-recurring settlement charge ^(d) | 0.5 | 0.5 | _ | 0.5 | 0.5 | _ |
| Adjusted EBITDA | 7.5 | 8.0 | 7.5 | 31.0 | 31.5 | 18.4 |

(a) Represents non-cash expense related to changes in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant. The estimate for the common stock warrant fair value for the three months ended June 30, 2015 is a preliminary estimate and subject to change based on the results of an on-going third-party valuation.

(b) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.

- (c) Represents the operating income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expires on June 30, 2015 (and which we do not intend to renew). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs.
- (d) Represents a non-recurring charge for a settlement associated with the expiration of a dealer agreement.

Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure defined by GAAP. For a definition of Adjusted EBITDA and the reasons why management believes the inclusion of such measure is useful to provide additional information to investors about our performance, see footnote (3) of "Summary Consolidated Historical Financial Data."

We have provided a range for our preliminary results described above because our financial closing procedures for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are not yet complete. We currently expect that our final results will be within the ranges described above. However, these estimates are preliminary and are based upon the information available to management as of the date of this prospectus. Therefore, it is possible that our actual results may differ materially from these estimates due to the completion of our financial closing procedures, final adjustments and other developments which may arise between now and the time our financial results for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are finalized.

Accordingly, you should not place undue reliance on these preliminary estimates. The preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data for the three months ended and fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 included in this prospectus have been prepared by, and are the responsibility of, our management and have not been reviewed or audited or subjected to any other procedures by our independent registered public accounting firm. Accordingly, our independent registered public accounting firm does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to the preliminary estimated range of unaudited financial data.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than one billion dollars in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" ("EGC") as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), under the rules and regulations of the SEC. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- a requirement to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations disclosure;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports;
- no requirement to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements; and
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act").

We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. In future years we will cease to be an emerging growth company if we have more than one billion dollars in annual revenue, have more than \$700 million in market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than one billion dollars of non-convertible debt securities over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced requirements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations regarding financial statements and executive compensation in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced requirements in future filings. As a result, the information we provide to our stockholders may be different than the information you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to "opt out" of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

Corporate Information

Our principal executive office is located at 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885 and our telephone number is (423) 884-2221. We maintain our corporate website at www.mastercraft.com. The reference to our website is an inactive textual reference only, the information that can be accessed through our website is not part of this prospectus, and investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our common stock.

MCBC Holdings, Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on January 28, 2000. Wayzata acquired the Company through a restructuring transaction and related financing transactions consummated on June 30, 2009, which we refer to as the "Restructuring Transaction." As a result of the Restructuring Transaction, Wayzata currently owns approximately 95.4% of our outstanding common stock. After giving effect to this offering, Wayzata will own approximately % of our outstanding common stock.

Risk Factors

Participating in this offering involves substantial risk. Our ability to execute our strategy is also subject to certain risks. The risks described under the heading "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus may cause us not to realize the full benefits of our strengths or may cause us to be unable to successfully execute all or part of our strategy. Some of the most significant challenges and risks include the following:

- general economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products, and our business and results of operations;
- our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control;
- unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season;
- we depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities;
- our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing;
- we may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers;
- if we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer;
- we have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease;
- our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits;
- our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand;
- we may be unable to adequately protect our intellectual property; and
- our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

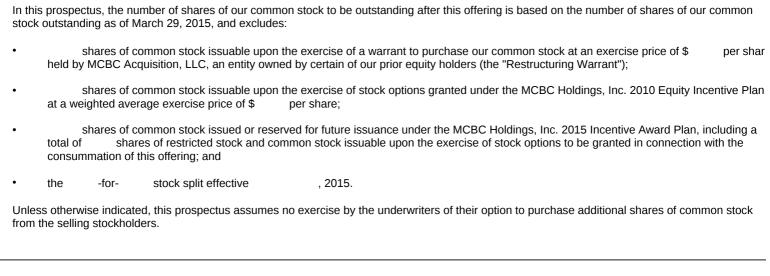
Before you invest in our common stock, you should carefully consider all the information in this prospectus, including matters set forth under the heading "Risk Factors."



THE OFFERING

| Issuer | MCBC Holdings, Inc. |
|--|---|
| Common stock offered by us | shares. |
| Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering | shares. |
| Option granted to the underwriters by the selling stockholders to purchase additional shares of common stock | shares. |
| Offering price | \$ per share. |
| Use of proceeds | We estimate that the net proceeds to us from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$ million. |
| | We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows: |
| | first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility, and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility; and |
| | second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes. |
| | If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of shares of common stock by the selling stockholders. See "Use of Proceeds." |
| Dividend policy | We currently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. |
| | Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Dividend Policy." |
| | |

| Controlled company exemption | After completion of this offering, we will be considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAC listing requirements. As a "controlled company," we are not subject to certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that we have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a compensation committee composed entirely of directors consist of independent directors, have a composed entirely of the board of directors consist of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors of independent directors have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors, or perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees unless and until such time as we are required to do so. |
|------------------------------|--|
| Risk Factors | Investing in shares of our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 21 of this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before investing in shares our common stock. |
| Trading symbol | We have applied for listing of our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT." |
| Conflicts of interest | A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Tern Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)." |



SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The summary historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

| | | Fis | ca | Year End | Nine Months Ended | | | | | | |
|---|------------------------|-----------------|----|------------------|-------------------|------------------|----|-------------------|-----|------------------|--|
| | J | une 30, 2012 | | June 30, 2013 | | June 30, 2014 | | March 30, 2014 | | arch 29, 2015 | |
| | IU) | naudited) | | | | | | (Unau | dit | lited) | |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated statement of operations: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net sales | \$ | 137,317 | \$ | 162,009 | \$ | 177,587 | \$ | 125,997 | \$ | 159,533 | |
| Cost of sales | | 121,892 | | 131,303 | | 139,975 | | 100,689 | | 121,169 | |
| Gross profit | | 15,425 | | 30,706 | _ | 37,612 | _ | 25,308 | | 38,364 | |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Selling and marketing | | 9,639 | | 7,948 | | 8,837 | | 6,681 | | 6,388 | |
| General and administrative | | 9,477 | | 10,518 | | 9,960 | | 7,311 | | 14,682 | |
| Impairment losses | | 5,200 | | — | | — | | — | | _ | |
| Loss on disposal | | 718 | | — | | — | | — | | — | |
| Amortization of intangible assets | | 421 | | 222 | | 221 | | 166 | | 166 | |
| Total selling, general and administrative | | | | | | | | | _ | | |
| expenses | | 25,455 | | 18,688 | | 19,018 | | 14,158 | | 21,236 | |
| Operating (loss) income | | (10,030) | | 12,018 | _ | 18,594 | | 11,150 | | 17,128 | |
| Other expense: | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest expense, including related party | | | | | | | | | | | |
| amounts | | (8,353) | | (9,239) | | (7,555) | | (6,334) | | (4,150) | |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | | | | _ | | (2,526) | | (1,705) | | (5,248) | |
| Income (loss) before income tax expense | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (benefit) | | (18,383) | | 2,779 | | 8,513 | | 3,111 | | 7,730 | |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | | (2,051) | | (37) | | (11,414) | | (55) | | 4,733 | |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | (16,332) | \$ | 2,816 | \$ | 19,927 | \$ | 3,166 | \$ | 2,997 | |



| | Fiscal Year Ended | | | | | | | Nine Months Ended | | | | | |
|---|-------------------|------------------|----|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|------------------|---|-----|--|
| | J | lune 30, 2012 | | June 30, 3 2013 | | lune 30, 2014 | March 30, 2014 | | М | arch 29, 2015 | | | |
| | (Unaudited) | | | | | | | (Unau | udited) | | | | |
| | · · · · | | | (Doll | llars in thousa | | | | | | | | |
| Weighted average shares used for computation of: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | : | 1,000,000 | 1 | 1,000,000 | 1 | L,000,00 | | | |
| Diluted | | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | | 1,003,884 | 1 | L,002,700 | 1 | L,063,694 | | | |
| Net (loss) income per common share: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | \$ | (16.33) | \$ | 2.82 | \$ | 19.93 | \$ | 3.17 | \$ | 3.0 | | | |
| Diluted | \$ | (16.33) | \$ | 2.82 | \$ | 19.85 | \$ | 3.16 | \$ | 2.8 | | | |
| Pro forma weighted average shares used for computation of ⁽¹⁾ : | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Diluted | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pro forma net (loss) income per common share ⁽¹⁾ (unaudited): | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | | | \$ | | | | \$ | | | | |
| Diluted | | | | | \$ | | | | \$ | | | | |
| Consolidated balance sheet data: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total assets | \$ | 79,548 | \$ | 87,153 | \$ | 96,142 | \$ | 83,584 | \$ | 91,62 | | | |
| Total liabilities | | 106,103 | | 110,869 | | 99,929 | | 104,134 | | 136,41 | | | |
| Current portion of long-term debt | | — | | _ | | 8,621 | | 3,925 | | 16,59 | | | |
| Long-term debt | | 73,371 | | 75,300 | | 57,359 | | 61,898 | | 67,67 | | | |
| Total debt | | 73,371 | | 75,300 | | 65,980 | | 65,823 | | 84,26 | | | |
| Total shareholders' deficit | | (26,555) | | (23,716) | | (3,787) | | (20,550) | | (44,79 | | | |
| Additional financial and other data (unaudited): | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unit volume: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MasterCraft | | 1,720 | | 1,949 | | 2,135 | | 1,524 | | 1,92 | | | |
| Hydra-Sports | | 161 | | 49 | | 50 | | 37 | | 3 | | | |
| MasterCraft sales ⁽²⁾ | \$ | 118,403 | | 148,750 | | 163,631 | | 115,754 | | 149,15 | | | |
| MasterCraft sales per unit | \$ | 69 | | 76 | | 77 | | 76 | | 7 | | | |
| Gross margin | | 11.2% | 6 | 19.09 | 19.0% | | 6 21.2 | | 1.2% 2 | | 6 | 24. | |
| Unlevered Free Cash Flow ⁽³⁾ | \$ | (335) | \$ | 8,819 | \$ | 14,982 | \$ | 8,598 | \$ | 20,88 | | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA ⁽³⁾ | \$ | 1,686 | \$ | 11,813 | \$ | 18,403 | \$ | 10,921 | \$ | 23,50 | | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA margin ⁽³⁾ | | 1.4% | 6 | 7.99 | 6 | 11.29 | 6 | 9.49 | 6 | 15. | | | |

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the sale by us of of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use o Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

- (2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.
- (3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stocl based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flow determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is nitende to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:
 - although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
 - it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
 - it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
 - it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
 - it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

| | | Fisca | l Year En | ded | | Nine Months Ende | | | | |
|--|-----|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------------|----------|------|---------|--|
| | J | une 30, | June 30, | June 30, | | Marc | arch 30, | | rch 29, | |
| | | 2012 | 2013 | | 2013 2014 | |)14 | : | 2015 | |
| | (Un | audited) | | | | | (Unau | dite | ed) | |
| | | | (Dolla | ars | in thousa | ands) | | | | |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | (16,332) | \$ 2,816 | \$ | 19,927 | \$ | 3,166 | \$ | 2,997 | |
| Income tax expense (benefit) ^(a) | | (2,051) | (37 |) | (11,414) | | (55) | | 4,733 | |
| Interest expense, including related party amounts | | 8,353 | 9,239 | | 7,555 | | 6,334 | | 4,150 | |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 2,187 | 1,975 | _ | 2,472 | | 1,772 | | 2,303 | |
| EBITDA | | (7,843) | 13,993 | | 18,540 | 1 | 1,217 | | 14,183 | |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value ^(b) | | _ | | | 2,526 | | 1,705 | | 5,248 | |
| Transaction expense ^(c) | | | | | | | _ | | 6,508 | |
| Impairment of intangibles ^(d) | | 5,200 | | | | | _ | | _ | |
| Hydra-Sports ^(e) | | 4,329 | (2,203 |) | (2,665) | (| 2,001) | | (2,430) | |
| Stock-based compensation | | _ | 23 | | 2 | | _ | | _ | |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | 1,686 | 11,813 | _ | 18,403 | 1 | 0,921 | | 23,509 | |
| Capital expenditures | | (2,021) | (2,994 |) _ | (3,421) | (| 2,323) | | (2,629) | |
| Unlevered Free Cash Flow | | (335) | 8,819 | _ | 14,982 | | 8,598 | _ | 20,880 | |

(a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.

(b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.

- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.
- (d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.
- (e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturin agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business i June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expires on June 30, 2015 (and which we do not intend to renew). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.



RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, as well as other information in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in shares of our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the trading price of our common stock may decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

General economic conditions, particularly in the U.S., affect our industry, demand for our products and our business, and results of operations.

Demand for premium sport boat brands has been significantly influenced by weak economic conditions, low consumer confidence, high unemployment, and increased market volatility worldwide, especially in the U.S. In times of economic uncertainty and contraction, consumers tend to have less discretionary income and tend to defer or avoid expenditures for discretionary items, such as our products. Sales of our products are highly sensitive to personal discretionary spending levels. Our business is cyclical in nature and its success is impacted by economic conditions, the overall level of consumer confidence and discretionary income levels. Any substantial deterioration in general economic conditions that diminishes consumer confidence or discretionary income may reduce our sales and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict the duration or strength of an economic recovery, either in the U.S. or in the specific markets where we sell our products. Corporate restructurings, layoffs, declines in the value of investments and residential real estate, higher gas prices, higher interest rates, and increases in federal and state taxation may each materially adversely affect our business, financial conditions.

Consumers often finance purchases of our products. Although consumer credit markets have improved, consumer credit market conditions continue to influence demand, especially for boats, and may continue to do so. There continue to be fewer lenders, tighter underwriting and loan approval criteria, and greater down payment requirements than in the past. If credit conditions worsen, and adversely affect the ability of consumers to finance potential purchases at acceptable terms and interest rates, it could result in a decrease in the sales of our products.

Our annual and quarterly financial results are subject to significant fluctuations depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Our sales and operating results can vary significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year depending on various factors, many of which are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- seasonal consumer demand for our products;
- discretionary spending habits;
- · changes in pricing in, or the availability of supply in, the used powerboat market;
- failure to maintain a premium brand image;
- disruption in the operation of our manufacturing facilities;
- variations in the timing and volume of our sales;
- the timing of our expenditures in anticipation of future sales;
- sales promotions by us and our competitors;
- changes in competitive and economic conditions generally;



Table of Contents

- consumer preferences and competition for consumers' leisure time;
- impact of unfavorable weather conditions;
- changes in the cost or availability of our labor; and
- increased fuel prices.

Due to these and other factors, our results of operations may decline quickly and significantly in response to changes in order patterns or rapid decreases in demand for our products. We anticipate that fluctuations in operating results will continue in the future.

Unfavorable weather conditions may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations, especially during the peak boating season.

Adverse weather conditions in any year in any particular geographic region may adversely affect sales in that region, especially during the peak boating season. Sales of our products are generally stronger just before and during spring and summer, which represent the peak boating months in most of our markets, and favorable weather during these months generally has a positive effect on consumer demand. Conversely, unseasonably cool weather, excessive rainfall, reduced rainfall levels, or drought conditions during these periods may close area boating locations or render boating dangerous or inconvenient, thereby generally reducing consumer demand for our products. Our annual results would be materially and adversely affected if our net sales were to fall below expected seasonal levels during these periods. We may also experience more pronounced seasonal fluctuation in net sales in the future as we continue to expand our businesses. Additionally, to the extent that unfavorable weather conditions are exacerbated by global climate change or otherwise, our sales may be affected to a greater degree than we have previously experienced. There can be no assurance that weather conditions will not have a material effect on the sales of any of our products.

We depend on our network of independent dealers, face increasing competition for dealers, and have little control over their activities.

Substantially all of our sales are derived from our network of independent dealers. We have agreements with the dealers in our network that typically provide for one-year terms, although some agreements have a term of up to three years. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our top ten dealers accounted for 33% and 36%, respectively, of our total units sold. The loss of a significant number of these dealers could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. The number of dealers supporting our products and the quality of their marketing and servicing efforts are essential to our ability to generate sales. Competition for dealers among performance sport boat manufacturers continues to increase based on the quality, price, value, and availability of the manufacturers' products, the manufacturers' attention to customer service, and the marketing support that the manufacture provides to the dealers. We face intense competition from other performance sport boat manufacturers in attracting and retaining dealers, affecting our ability to attract or retain relationships with qualified and successful dealers. Although our management believes that the quality of our products in the performance sport boat industry should permit us to maintain our relationships with our dealers and our market share position, independent dealers in the powerboat industry have experienced significant consolidation in recent years, which could result in the loss of one or more of our dealers in the future if the surviving entity in any such consolidation purchases similar products from a competitor. A substantial deterioration in the number of dealers or quality of our network of dealers would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our success depends, in part, upon the financial health of our dealers and their continued access to financing.

Because we sell nearly all of our products through dealers, their financial health is critical to our success. Our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected if the financial health of the dealers that sell our products suffers. Their financial health may suffer for a variety of reasons, including a downturn in general economic conditions, rising interest rates, higher rents, increased labor costs and taxes, compliance with regulations, and personal financial issues.

In addition, our dealers require adequate liquidity to finance their operations, including purchases of our products. Dealers are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that could unfavorably affect their liquidity positions, including, among other things, continued access to adequate financing sources on a timely basis on reasonable terms. These sources of financing are vital to our ability to sell products through our distribution network. Access to floor plan financing generally facilitates our dealers' ability to purchase boats from us, and their financed purchases reduce our working capital requirements. If floor plan financing were not available to our dealers, our sales and our working capital levels would be adversely affected. The availability and terms of financing offered by our dealers' floor plan financing providers will continue to be influenced by:

- their ability to access certain capital markets and to fund their operations in a cost-effective manner;
- the performance of their overall credit portfolios;
- their willingness to accept the risks associated with lending to dealers; and
- the overall creditworthiness of those dealers.

In April 2015, General Electric Company announced its intentions to sell most of the assets and financing businesses of its GE Capital unit, including the primary provider of financing for our floor plan program. There is no assurance that this provider will continue to provide floor plan financing services after such a sale or that they would continue to provide such services on the terms which have been available to us historically.

We may be required to repurchase inventory of certain dealers.

Many of our dealers have floor plan financing arrangements with third-party finance companies that enable the dealers to purchase our products. In connection with these agreements, we may have an obligation to repurchase our products from a finance company under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. This obligation is triggered if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company, the finance company repossesses the boat and the boat is returned to us. Our obligation to repurchase a repossessed boat for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program. We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. There is no assurance that a dealer will not default on the terms of a credit line in the future. In addition, applicable laws regulating dealer relations may also require us to repurchase our products from our dealers under certain circumstances, and we may not have any control over the timing or amount of any repurchase obligation nor have access to capital on terms acceptable to us to satisfy any repurchase obligation. If we were obligated to repurchase a significant number of units under any repurchase agreement or under applicable dealer laws, our business, operating results, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

If we fail to manage our manufacturing levels while still addressing the seasonal retail pattern for our products, our business and margins may suffer.

The seasonality of retail demand for our products, together with our goal of balancing production throughout the year, requires us to manage our manufacturing and allocate our products to our dealer network to address anticipated retail demand. Our dealers must manage seasonal changes in consumer demand and inventory. If our dealers reduce their inventories in response to weakness in retail demand, we could be required to reduce our production, resulting in lower rates of absorption of fixed costs in our manufacturing and, therefore, lower margins. As a result, we must balance the economies of level production with the seasonal retail sales pattern experienced by our dealers. Failure to adjust manufacturing levels adequately may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We have a large fixed cost base that will affect our profitability if our sales decrease.

The fixed cost levels of operating a powerboat manufacturer can put pressure on profit margins when sales and production decline. Our profitability depends, in part, on our ability to spread fixed costs over a sufficiently large number of products sold and shipped, and if we make a decision to reduce our rate of production, gross or net margins could be negatively affected. Consequently, decreased demand or the need to reduce production can lower our ability to absorb fixed costs and materially impact our financial condition or results of operations.

Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits.

The performance sport boat category and the powerboat industry as a whole are highly competitive for consumers and dealers. We also compete against consumer demand for used boats. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the markets we currently serve and new markets that we may enter in the future. Competition is based primarily on brand name, price, product selection, and product performance. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do and who are represented by dealers in the markets in which we now operate and into which we plan to expand. We also compete with a variety of small, independent manufacturers. We cannot assure you that we will not face greater competition from existing large or small manufacturers or that we will be able to compete successfully with new competitors. Our failure to compete effectively with our current and future competitors would adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Our sales may be adversely impacted by increased consumer preference for used boats or the supply of new boats by competitors in excess of demand.

During the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, we observed a shift in consumer demand toward purchasing more used boats, primarily because prices for used boats are typically lower than retail prices for new boats. If this were to continue or occur again, it could have the effect of reducing demand among retail purchasers for our new boats. Also, while we have taken steps designed to balance production volumes for our boats with demand, our competitors could choose to reduce the price of their products, which could have the effect of reducing demand for our new boats. Reduced demand for new boats could lead to reduced sales by us, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

Our sales and profitability depend, in part, on the successful introduction of new products.

Market acceptance of our products depends on our technological innovation and our ability to implement technology in our boats. Our sales and profitability may be adversely affected by difficulties or delays in product development, such as an inability to develop viable or innovative new products. Our failure to introduce new technologies and product offerings that consumers desire could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Also, we have been able to achieve higher margins in part as a result of the introduction of new features or enhancements to our existing boat models. If we fail to introduce new features or those we introduce fail to gain market acceptance, our margins may suffer.

In addition, some of our direct competitors and indirect competitors may have significantly more resources to develop and patent new technologies. It is possible that our competitors will develop and patent equivalent or superior technologies and other products that compete with ours. They may assert these patents against us and we may be required to license these patents on unfavorable terms or cease using the technology covered by these patents, either of which would harm our competitive position and may materially adversely affect our business.

We also cannot be certain that our products or features have not infringed or will not infringe the proprietary rights of others. Any such infringement could cause third parties, including our competitors, to bring claims against us, resulting in significant costs and potential damages.

Our international markets require significant management attention, expose us to difficulties presented by international economic, political, legal, and business factors, and may not be successful or produce desired levels of sales and profitability.

We currently sell our products throughout the world. International markets have been, and will continue to be, a focus for sales growth. We believe many opportunities exist in the international markets, and over time we intend for international sales to comprise a larger percentage of our total revenue. Several factors, including weakened international economic conditions, could adversely affect such growth and there can be no assurance that we will be able to sustain our current international sales levels in the future. The expansion of our existing international operations and entry into additional international markets require significant management attention. Some of the countries in which we market, and in which our distributors or licensee(s) sell our products, are subject to political, economic, or social instability. Our international operations expose us and our representatives, agents, and distributors to risks inherent in operating in foreign jurisdictions. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- increased costs of customizing products for foreign countries;
- unfamiliarity with local demographics, consumer preferences, and discretionary spending patterns;
- difficulties in attracting customers due to a reduced level of customer familiarity with our brand;
- competition with new, unfamiliar competitors;
- the imposition of additional foreign governmental controls or regulations, including rules relating to environmental, health, and safety matters and
 regulations, and other laws applicable to publicly-traded companies, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or the FCPA;
- new or enhanced trade restrictions and restrictions on the activities of foreign agents, representatives, and distributors;
- the imposition of increases in costly and lengthy import and export licensing and other compliance requirements, customs duties and tariffs, license obligations, and other non-tariff barriers to trade;
- the relative strength of the U.S. dollar compared to local currency, making our products less price-competitive relative to products manufactured outside of the U.S.;



Table of Contents

- laws and business practices favoring local companies;
- longer payment cycles and difficulties in enforcing agreements and collecting receivables through certain foreign legal systems;
- difficulties in enforcing or defending intellectual property rights; and
- insurrection or war that may disrupt or limit our relationships with our foreign customers.

Our international operations may not produce desired levels of total sales, or one or more of the foregoing factors may harm our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates could result in declines in our reported sales and net earnings.

The changing relationships of primarily the U.S. dollar to the Canadian dollar, the Australian dollar, the Euro, the British Pound Sterling, the Japanese yen, and certain other foreign currencies have from time to time had a negative impact on our results of operations. Fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to these foreign currencies can adversely affect the price of our products in foreign markets, the costs we incur to import certain components for our products, and the translation of our foreign balance sheets. In addition, we will often attempt to offset these higher prices with increased discounts, which can lead to reduced net sales per unit.

We compete with a variety of other activities for consumers' scarce leisure time.

Our boats are used for recreational and sport purposes, and demand for our boats may be adversely affected by competition from other activities that occupy consumers' leisure time and by changes in consumer lifestyle, usage pattern, or taste. Similarly, an overall decrease in consumer leisure time may reduce consumers' willingness to purchase and enjoy our products.

Our success depends upon the continued strength of our brand and the value of our brand, and sales of our products could be diminished if we, the athletes who use our products, or the sports and activities in which our products are used are associated with negative publicity.

We believe that our brand is a significant contributor to the success of our business and that maintaining and enhancing our brand is important to expanding our consumer and dealer base. Failure to continue to protect our brand may adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Negative publicity, including that resulting from severe injuries or death occurring in the sports and activities in which our products are used, could negatively affect our reputation and result in restrictions, recalls, or bans on the use of our products. Further, actions taken by athletes associated with our products that harm the reputations of those athletes could also harm our brand image and adversely affect our financial condition. If the popularity of the sports and activities for which we design, manufacture, and sell products were to decrease as a result of these risks or any negative publicity, sales of our products could decrease, which could have an adverse effect on our net sales, profitability, and operating results. In addition, if we become exposed to additional claims and litigation relating to the use of our products, our reputation may be adversely affected by such claims, whether or not successful, including by generating potential negative publicity about our products, which could adversely impact our business and financial condition.

Our expansion into the entry-level segment may not be successful and may present increased risks, which could affect our profitability.

In January 2014 we introduced the MasterCraft NXT line, which is marketed to the entry-level consumer, and recently continued this line with the launch of the NXT22 in April 2015. We may face new competition,

Table of Contents

different consumer tastes, and other factors that could affect our success in entering this segment. In addition, while the NXT line has a similar gross margin to our other offerings, these boats have lower net sales per unit and lower priced option packages, which could lead to a reduction in our gross profit. In addition, it is possible that new consumers could choose to purchase the lower price entry-level model instead of a higher priced model. As a result, our expansion into the entry-level segment may be less profitable than our existing models or we could fail to penetrate this segment. If we do not successfully execute our plans to enter the entry-level segment, our business, financial condition, or results of operations could be adversely affected.

We may not be able to execute our manufacturing strategy successfully, which could cause the profitability of our products to suffer.

Our manufacturing strategy is designed to improve product quality and increase productivity, while reducing costs and increasing flexibility to respond to ongoing changes in the marketplace. To implement this strategy, we must be successful in our continuous improvement efforts, which depend on the involvement of management, production employees, and suppliers. Any inability to achieve these objectives could adversely impact the profitability of our products and our ability to deliver desirable products to our consumers.

Our ability to meet our manufacturing workforce needs is crucial to our results of operations and future sales and profitability.

We rely on the existence of an available hourly workforce to manufacture our boats. We cannot assure you that we will be able to attract and retain qualified employees to meet current or future manufacturing needs at a reasonable cost, or at all. Although none of our employees are currently covered by collective bargaining agreements, we cannot assure you that our employees will not elect to be represented by labor unions in the future, which could increase our labor costs. Additionally, competition for qualified employees could require us to pay higher wages to attract a sufficient number of employees. Significant increases in manufacturing workforce costs could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

We rely on third-party suppliers and, in particular, a single supplier of the engine packages used in the manufacturing of our boats.

We depend on third-party suppliers to provide components and raw materials essential to the construction of our boats. While we believe that our relationships with our current suppliers are sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, we cannot assure you that these relationships will continue or that the quantity or quality of materials available from these suppliers will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. Our manufacturing operations increased production in 2014 and are expected to continue to do so in 2015, and consequently, we expect that our need for raw materials and supplies will increase. Our suppliers must be prepared to ramp up operations and, in many cases, hire additional workers and/or expand capacity in order to fulfill the orders placed by us and other customers. Operational and financial difficulties that our suppliers may face in the future could adversely affect their ability to supply us with the parts and components we need, which could significantly disrupt our operations.

The availability and cost of engines used in the manufacture of our boats are especially critical. For fiscal 2014 and the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we purchased all of the engine packages for our MasterCraft brand boats from Ilmor Engineering, Inc. ("Ilmor"). While we believe that our relationship with Ilmor is sufficient to provide the materials necessary to meet present production demand, there can be no assurance that it will continue or that the quantity or quality of the engines provided will be sufficient to meet our future needs, irrespective of whether we successfully implement our growth strategy. If we are required to

replace Ilmor as our engine supplier, it could cause a decrease in products available for sale or an increase in the cost of goods sold, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition to the risk of interruption of our engine supply, Ilmor could potentially exert significant bargaining power over price, quality, warranty claims, or other terms relating to the engines we use. We are required to purchase a minimum volume of engines from Ilmor annually or pay a penalty to Ilmor in order to maintain our exclusivity. While these minimums are significantly below our current volumes, there can be no assurance that we will continue to meet these minimums in the future.

Termination or interruption of informal supply arrangements could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

We have informal supply arrangements with some of our suppliers, including the sole supplier of our gas and ballast tanks. In the event of a termination of a supply arrangement, there can be no assurance that alternate supply arrangements will be made on satisfactory terms. If we need to enter into supply arrangements on unsatisfactory terms, or if there are any delays to our supply arrangements, it could adversely affect our business and operating results.

We depend upon key personnel and we may not be able to retain them or attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified employees in the future.

Our future success will depend in significant part upon the continued service of our senior management team and our continuing ability to attract, assimilate, and retain highly qualified and skilled managerial, product development, manufacturing, marketing, and other personnel. The loss of the services of any members of our senior management or other key personnel or the inability to hire or retain qualified personnel in the future could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may attempt to grow our business through acquisitions or strategic alliances and new partnerships, which we may not be successful in completing or integrating.

We may in the future explore acquisitions and strategic alliances that will enable us to acquire complementary skills and capabilities, offer new products, expand our consumer base, enter new product categories or geographic markets, and obtain other competitive advantages. We cannot assure you, however, that we will identify acquisition candidates or strategic partners that are suitable to our business, obtain financing on satisfactory terms, complete acquisitions or strategic alliances, or successfully integrate acquired operations into our existing operations. Once integrated, acquired operations may not achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected. Acquisitions also involve special risks, including risks associated with unanticipated challenges, liabilities and contingencies, and diversion of management attention and resources from our existing operations. Similarly, our partnership with leading franchises from other industries to market our products or with third-party technology providers to introduce new technology to the market may not achieve anticipated levels of sales or profitability, or otherwise perform as expected.

Our intellectual property rights may be inadequate to protect our business.

We attempt to protect our intellectual property through a combination of patent, trademark, copyright, protected design, and trade secret laws. We hold patents, trademarks, copyrights, and design rights relating to various aspects of our products and believe that proprietary technical know-how is important to our business. Proprietary rights relating to our products are protected from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that they are covered by valid and enforceable patents, trademarks, or copyrights, to the extent they are protected designs, or to the extent they are maintained in confidence as trade secrets.



We cannot be certain that we will be issued any patents from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us, or that the claims allowed under any issued patents will be sufficiently broad to protect our technology. Further, the patents we own could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our patents, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our patents.

We also rely on unpatented proprietary technology. It is possible that others will independently develop the same or similar technology or otherwise obtain access to our unpatented technology. To protect our trade secrets and other proprietary information, we require employees, consultants, advisors, and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. We cannot assure you that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use, misappropriation, or disclosure of such trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information. If we are unable to maintain the proprietary nature of our technologies, we could be materially adversely affected.

Further, we have attempted to protect certain of our vessel hull designs by seeking to register those designs with the United States Copyright Office. We cannot assure you that our applications will be approved. If approved, protection of the vessel design lasts ten years. However, our protected vessel hull designs could be challenged, invalidated, or circumvented by others. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our designs, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our rights.

We rely on our trademarks, trade names, and brand names to distinguish our products from the products of our competitors, and have registered or applied to register many of these trademarks. We cannot assure you that our trademark applications will be approved. Third parties may also oppose our trademark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition, and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Further, we cannot assure you that competitors will not infringe our trademarks, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks.

If third parties claim that we infringe upon their intellectual property rights, our financial condition could be adversely affected.

We face the risk of claims that we have infringed third parties' intellectual property rights. Any claims of patent or other intellectual property infringement, even those without merit, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, cause us to cease making, licensing, or using products that incorporate the challenged intellectual property, require us to redesign, reengineer, or rebrand our products, if feasible, divert management's attention and resources, or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements in order to obtain the right to use a third party's intellectual property. Any royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. A successful claim of infringement against us could result in our being required to pay significant damages, enter into costly license or royalty agreements, or stop the sale of certain products, any of which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. While we are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Product liability, warranty, personal injury, property damage, and recall claims may materially affect our financial condition and damage our reputation.

We are engaged in a business that exposes us to claims for product liability and warranty claims in the event our products actually or allegedly fail to perform as expected, or the use of our products results, or is alleged to result, in property damage, personal injury, or death. We have in the past incurred such liabilities and may in the future be exposed to liability for such claims. Although we maintain product and general liability insurance of the types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all such potential claims. We may experience legal claims in excess of our insurance coverage or claims that are not covered by insurance, either of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Adverse determination of material product liability and warranty claims made against us could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and harm our reputation. In addition, if any of our products are, or are alleged to be, defective, we may be required to participate in a recall of that product if the defect or alleged defect relates to safety. These and other claims we may face could be costly to us and require substantial management attention.

Significant product repair and/or replacement due to product warranty claims or product recalls could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations.

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years. We may provide longer warranties related to certain promotional programs, as well as longer warranties in certain geographical markets as determined by local regulations and market conditions. Although we employ quality control procedures, sometimes a product is distributed that needs repair or replacement. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during such warranty periods at no cost to the consumer. Historically, product recalls have been administered through our dealers and distributors. The repair and replacement costs we could incur in connection with a recall could adversely affect our business. In addition, product recalls could harm our reputation and cause us to lose customers, particularly if recalls cause consumers to question the safety or reliability of our products.

The nature of our business exposes us to workers' compensation claims and other workplace liabilities.

Certain materials we use require our employees to handle potentially hazardous or toxic substances. While our employees who handle these and other potentially hazardous or toxic materials receive specialized training and wear protective clothing, there is still a risk that they, or others, may be exposed to these substances. Exposure to these substances could result in significant injury to our employees and damage to our property or the property of others, including natural resource damage. Our personnel are also at risk for other workplace-related injuries, including slips and falls. We have in the past been, and may in the future be, subject to fines, penalties, and other liabilities in connection with any such injury or damage. Although we currently maintain what we believe to be suitable and adequate insurance in excess of our self-insured amounts, we may be unable to maintain such insurance on acceptable terms or such insurance may not provide adequate protection against potential liabilities.

We may be subject to information technology system failures, network disruptions, and breaches in data security.

We use many information technology systems and their underlying infrastructure to operate our business. The size and complexity of our computer systems make them potentially vulnerable to breakdown, malicious intrusion, and random attack. Likewise, data privacy breaches by employees or others with permitted access

to our systems may pose a risk that sensitive data may be exposed to unauthorized persons or to the public. While we have invested in protection of data and information technology, there can be no assurance that our efforts will prevent breakdowns or breaches in our systems that could adversely affect our business.

An increase in energy costs may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Higher energy costs result in increases in operating expenses at our manufacturing facility and in the expense of shipping products to our dealers. In addition, increases in energy costs may adversely affect the pricing and availability of petroleum-based raw materials, such as resins and foams that are used in our products. Also, higher fuel prices may have an adverse effect on demand for our boats, as they increase the cost of ownership and operation.

We are subject to U.S. and other anti-corruption laws, trade controls, economic sanctions, and similar laws and regulations, including those in the jurisdictions where we operate. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil, criminal, and administrative penalties and harm our reputation.

Doing business on a worldwide basis requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of various foreign jurisdictions. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners, and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, such as the FCPA, export controls, and economic sanctions programs, including those administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, or OFAC. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions.

The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage. It also requires us to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect our transactions.

Economic sanctions programs restrict our business dealings with certain sanctioned countries, persons, and entities. In addition, because we act through dealers and distributors, we face the risk that our dealers, distributors, or consumers might further distribute our products to a sanctioned person or entity, or an ultimate end-user in a sanctioned country, which might subject us to an investigation concerning compliance with OFAC or other sanctions regulations.

Violations of anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts, and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We cannot assure you that all of our local, strategic, or joint partners will comply with these laws and regulations, in which case we could be held liable for actions taken inside or outside of the U.S., even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation could materially and adversely affect our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Our continued international expansion, including in developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide increase the risk of FCPA or OFAC violations in the future.

If we are unable to comply with environmental and other regulatory requirements, our business may be exposed to material liability and/or fines.

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. Some of these laws and regulations require us to obtain permits, and limit our ability to discharge hazardous materials into the environment. If we fail to comply with these requirements, we may be subject to civil or criminal enforcement actions that could result in the assessment of fines and penalties, obligations to conduct remedial or corrective actions, or, in extreme circumstances, revocation of our permits or injunctions preventing some or all of our operations. In addition, the components of our boats must meet certain regulatory standards, including stringent air emission standards for boat engines. Failure to meet these standards could result in an inability to sell our boats in key markets, which would adversely affect our business. Moreover, compliance with these regulatory requirements could increase the cost of our products, which in turn, may reduce consumer demand.

While we believe that we are in material compliance with applicable federal, state, local, and foreign regulatory requirements, and hold all licenses and permits required thereunder, we cannot assure you that we will, at all times, be able to continue to comply with applicable regulatory requirements. Compliance with increasingly stringent regulatory and permit requirements may, in the future, cause us to incur substantial capital costs and increase our cost of operations, or may limit our operations, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

As with most boat construction businesses, our manufacturing processes involve the use, handling, storage, and contracting for recycling or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes. The failure to manage or dispose of such hazardous substances and wastes properly could expose us to material liability or fines, including liability for personal injury or property damage due to exposure to hazardous substances, damages to natural resources, or for the investigation and remediation of environmental conditions. Under environmental laws, we may be liable for remediation of contamination at sites where our hazardous wastes have been disposed or at our current or former facilities, regardless of whether such facilities are owned or leased or whether the environmental conditions were created by us, a prior owner or tenant, or a third-party. While we do not believe that we are presently subject to any such liabilities, we cannot assure you that environmental conditions relating to our prior, existing, or future sites or operations or those of predecessor companies will not have a material adverse effect on our business or financial condition.

A natural disaster, the effects of climate change, or other disruptions at our manufacturing facility could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We rely on the continuous operation of our only manufacturing facility in Vonore, Tennessee for the production of our products. Any natural disaster or other serious disruption to our facility due to fire, snow, flood, earthquake, or any other unforeseen circumstance could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Changes in climate could adversely affect the Company's operations by limiting or increasing the costs associated with equipment or fuel supplies. In addition, adverse weather conditions, such as increased frequency and/or severity of storms, or floods could impair our ability to operate by damaging our facilities and equipment or restricting product delivery to customers. The occurrence of any disruption at our manufacturing facility, even for a short period of time, may have an adverse effect on our productivity and profitability, during and after the period of the disruption. These disruptions may also cause personal injury and loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property and equipment, and environmental damage. Although we maintain property, casualty, and business interruption insurance of the

types and in the amounts that we believe are customary for the industry, we are not fully insured against all potential natural disasters or other disruptions to our manufacturing facility.

Increases in income tax rates or changes in income tax laws or enforcement could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

Changes in domestic and international tax legislation could expose us to additional tax liability. Although we monitor changes in tax laws and work to mitigate the impact of proposed changes, such changes may negatively impact our financial results. In addition, any increase in individual income tax rates, such as those implemented in the U.S. at the beginning of 2013, would negatively affect our potential consumers' discretionary income and could decrease the demand for our products.

Our credit facilities contain covenants which may limit our operating flexibility; failure to comply with covenants may result in our lenders restricting or terminating our ability to borrow under such credit facilities.

In the past, we have relied upon our existing credit facilities to provide us with adequate liquidity to operate our business. The availability of borrowing amounts under our credit facilities is dependent upon compliance with the debt covenants set forth in our credit agreement. Violation of those covenants, whether as a result of operating losses or otherwise, could result in our lenders restricting or terminating our borrowing ability under our credit facilities. If our lenders reduce or terminate our access to amounts under our credit facilities, we may not have sufficient capital to fund our working capital and other needs, and we may need to secure additional capital or financing to fund our operations or to repay outstanding debt under our credit facilities. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in ensuring the availability of amounts under our credit facilities or in raising additional capital, or that any amount, if raised, will be sufficient to meet our cash needs or will be on terms as favorable as those which have been available to us historically. If we are not able to maintain our ability to borrow under our credit facilities, or to raise additional capital when needed, our business and operations will be materially and adversely affected.

Risks Relating to this Offering and Ownership of our Common Stock

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase.

The price you pay for shares of our common stock sold in this offering is substantially higher than our pro forma net tangible book value per share. Based on the initial public offering price for our common stock of \$ per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), you will incur immediate dilution in net tangible book value per share of \$. Dilution is the difference between the offering price per share and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after the offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation. See "Dilution."

You may be diluted by future issuances of additional common stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions, or otherwise; future sales of such shares in the public market, or the expectations that such sales may occur, could lower our stock price.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes us to issue shares of common stock and options, rights, warrants, and appreciation rights relating to common stock for the consideration and on the

terms and conditions established by our board of directors in its sole discretion, whether in connection with acquisitions or otherwise.

We have reserved shares for issuance and have issued shares under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in an amount equal to shares and shares of common stock, and we expect to grant equity awards under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan covering a total of shares of common stock concurrently with the consummation of this offering. Any common stock that we issue, including under our 2015 Incentive Award Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, would dilute the percentage ownership held by the investors who purchase common stock in this offering. As a result of this dilution, investors purchasing shares of our common stock in this offering may receive significantly less than the full purchase price that they paid for the stock purchased in this offering in the event of liquidation.

We and our officers and directors and existing stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated ("Baird") and Raymond James & Associates, Inc. ("Raymond James") on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock; (ii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of common stock. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

The market price of our common stock may decline significantly when the restrictions on resale by our existing stockholders lapse. A decline in the price of our common stock might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of common stock or other equity securities.

In connection with the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing owners. Any sales in connection with the Registration Rights Agreement, or the prospect of any such sales, could materially impact the market price of our common stock and could impair our ability to raise capital through future sales of equity securities. For a further description of our Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

Our common stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

Prior to this offering, there has not been a public trading market for shares of our common stock. It is possible that after this offering an active trading market will not develop or continue or, if developed, that any market will be sustained, which could make it difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. The initial public offering price of our common stock will be determined by negotiations between us and the representative of the underwriters based upon a number of factors and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following the consummation of this offering. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)." Consequently, you may not be able to sell our shares of common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price you paid in this offering.

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent you from being able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them. Many factors, which are outside our control, may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate significantly, including those described elsewhere in this "Risk Factors" section and this prospectus, as well as the following:

- our operating and financial performance and prospects;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry compared to market expectations;
- conditions that impact demand for our services;
- future announcements concerning our business or our competitors' businesses;
- the public's reaction to our press releases, other public announcements, and filings with the SEC;
- the size of our public float;
- coverage by or changes in financial estimates by securities analysts or failure to meet their expectations;
- market and industry perception of our success, or lack thereof, in pursuing our growth strategy;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings;
- changes in laws or regulations that adversely affect our industry or us;
- · changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations, or principles;
- changes in senior management or key personnel;
- issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock;
- changes in our dividend policy;
- adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us; and
- changes in general market, economic, and political conditions in the U.S. and global economies or financial markets, including those resulting from natural disasters, terrorist attacks, acts of war, and responses to such events.

As a result, volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent investors from being able to sell their common stock at or above the initial public offering price or at all. These broad market and industry factors may materially reduce the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our common stock is low. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

Wayzata will continue to have substantial control over us after this offering including over decisions that require the approval of stockholders, and its interest in our business may conflict with yours.

Immediately after the consummation of this offering, Wayzata will hold a majority of the voting power of our common stock. Accordingly, Wayzata, acting alone, will have the ability to approve or disapprove substantially all transactions and other matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, such as a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, the issuance or redemption of certain additional equity interests, and the election of directors. These voting rights may enable Wayzata to consummate transactions that may not be in the best interests of holders of our common stock or, conversely, prevent the consummation of transactions that may be in the best interests of holders of our common stock.

In addition, Wayzata is in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and may hold, and may from time to time in the future acquire interests in or provide advice to, businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours. Wayzata may

also pursue acquisitions that may be complementary to our business, and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of NASDAQ listing requirements and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such corporate governance requirements.

Because of the voting power over our Company held by Wayzata, we are considered a "controlled company" for the purposes of the NASDAQ listing requirements. As such, we are exempt from certain corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ, including (i) the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (ii) the requirement that director nominees be selected or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of independent directors or a nominating and corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, (iii) the requirement that is composed entirely of independent directors, (iii) the requirement that is composed entirely of independent directors, (iii) the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors, and (iv) the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees.

The corporate governance requirements and specifically the independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who are considered independent are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. Following this offering, we intend to utilize certain exemptions afforded to a "controlled company." As a result, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, we will not be required to have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors, we will not be required to conduct annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. See "Management." Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of NASDAQ.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.

While we have paid dividends in the past, we presently have no intention to pay dividends on our common stock at any time in the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Certain of our debt instruments contain covenants that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends to us. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness." In addition, we will be permitted under the terms of our debt instruments to incur additional indebtedness, which may restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on our common stock. Furthermore, our ability to declare and pay dividends may be limited by instruments governing future outstanding indebtedness we may incur.

Delaware law and certain provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may prevent efforts by our stockholders to change the direction or management of our Company.

We are a Delaware corporation, and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and



our amended and restated by-laws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult without the approval of our board of directors, including, but not limited to, the following:

- our board of directors is classified into three classes, each of which serves for a staggered three-year term;
- only our board of directors may call special meetings of our stockholders;
- our stockholders have only limited rights to amend our by-laws; and
- we require advance notice and duration of ownership requirements for stockholder proposals.

These provisions could discourage, delay, or prevent a transaction involving a change in control of our company. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act. As such, we are eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies," including, but not limited to, (i) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (ii) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and (iii) exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and of stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We have elected to adopt these reduced disclosure requirements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive as a result of our taking advantage of these exemptions and as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

We could remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years or until the earliest of (a) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues exceed \$1 billion, (b) the date that we become a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the last business day of our most recently completed fiscal quarter, and (c) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding three-year period.

The obligations associated with being a public company will require significant resources and management attention, which may divert from our business operations.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires that we file annual, quarterly, and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we establish and maintain effective internal controls and procedures for financial reporting. As a result, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not previously incur.



In addition, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may divert management's attention from implementing our business strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal controls, including information technology controls, and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a public company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company. If we do not continue to develop and implement the right processes and tools to manage our changing enterprise and maintain our culture, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired, which could negatively impact our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur to comply with these requirements. We anticipate that these costs will materially increase our general and administrative expenses.

Furthermore, as a public company, we will incur additional legal, accounting, and other expenses that have not been reflected in our historical financial statements. In addition, rules implemented by the SEC and NASDAQ have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. These rules and regulations result in our incurring legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, on our board committees, or as executive officers.

Our failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act as a public company could have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.

Prior to the completion of this offering, we have not operated as a public company and have not had to independently comply with Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, starting with the second annual report that we would expect to file with the SEC. We anticipate being required to meet these standards in the course of preparing our financial statements as of and for the year ended June 30, 2016, and our management will be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for such year. Additionally, once we are no longer an emerging growth company, as defined by the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting on an annual basis. The rules governing the standards that must be met for our management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing, and possible remediation.

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. We are in the process of reviewing, documenting, and testing our internal control over financial reporting, but we are not currently in compliance with, and we cannot be certain when we will be able to implement, the requirements of Section 404(a). We may encounter problems or delays in implementing any changes necessary to make a favorable assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. In addition, we may encounter problems or delays in completing the implementation of any

requested improvements and receiving a favorable attestation in connection with the attestation to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm after we cease to be an emerging growth company. If we cannot favorably assess the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to provide an unqualified attestation report on our internal controls after we cease to be an emerging growth company, investors could lose confidence in our financial information and the price of our common stock could decline.

Additionally, the existence of any material weakness or significant deficiency would require management to devote significant time and incur significant expense to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and management may not be able to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and management may not be able to remediate any such material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations, and cause stockholders to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could materially and adversely affect our business and share price.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that third-party securities analysts publish about our company and our industry. We may be unable or slow to attract research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market. In addition, one or more of these analysts could downgrade our common stock or issue other negative commentary about our company or our industry. As a result of one or more of these factors, the trading price of our common stock could decline.

| 2 | 0 |
|---|---|
| 3 | ы |
| J | - |

DIVIDEND POLICY

We presently intend to retain our earnings, if any, to finance the development and growth of our business and operations and do not anticipate declaring or paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. On March 13, 2015, we paid a one-time distribution in the aggregate of \$44 million to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Recapitalization Transactions."

Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on then-existing conditions, including our operating results, financial condition, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects, and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our Senior Secured Credit Facility contains restrictions that restrict our ability to pay cash dividends. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock — We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future" and "Description of Certain Indebtedness."

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock by us in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, will be approximately \$ million. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock, we will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares by the selling stockholders. A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$ million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

We intend to use the net proceeds that we receive from this offering as follows:

- first, to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent sufficient net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility (approximately \$44 million of the outstanding borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility were used to fund a dividend distribution to our stockholders in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions); and
- second, to the extent any net proceeds remain, for general corporate purposes.

As of March 29, 2015, we had \$75 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Term Loan Facility and \$10 million of indebtedness outstanding under our Revolving Credit Facility. The Term Loan Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Term Loan Facility was 4.2%. The Revolving Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019, and as of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on the Revolving Credit Facility was 4.7%.



CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of March 29, 2015:

- on an actual basis; and
- on a pro forma basis after giving effect to (1) our sale of per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, and (2) the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds."

You should read this table in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the related notes, "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

| | A | s of Marc | h 29, 2015 |
|---|----|-----------|----------------------|
| | | | Pro |
| | | Actual | Forma ⁽¹⁾ |
| | | (in tł | ousands of dollars) |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 4,283 | \$ |
| Total debt, including current portion: | | | |
| Revolving Credit Facility | | 10,000 | |
| Term Loan Facility | | 74,269 | |
| Total debt, including current portion | | 84,269 | |
| Total shareholders' equity (deficiency): | | | |
| Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 4,900,000 shares authorized, 1,000,000 shares | | | |
| issued and outstanding on an actual basis, shares issued and outstanding | | | |
| on a pro forma basis ⁽²⁾ | | 10 | |
| Additional paid-in capital | | 8,942 | |
| Accumulated deficit | | (53,742) | |
| Total shareholders' equity | | (44,790) | |
| Total capitalization | \$ | 39,479 | \$ |

(1) A \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity/(deficit) and total capitalization by \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares from the expected number of shares to be sold in this offering, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share, would increase (decrease) our net proceeds from this offering by \$ million, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

•

- (2) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 29, 2015, and excludes:
 - shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the Restructuring Warrant;
 - shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted under the MCBC Holdings, Inc.
 2010 Equity Incentive Plan at a weighted average exercise price of \$ per share;
 - shares of common stock issued or reserved for future issuance under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, including a total of options to be granted in connection with the consummation of this offering; and
 - the -for- stock split effective , 2015.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share and the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering. Dilution results from the fact that the public offering price per share of common stock is substantially in excess of the book value per share of common stock attributable to the existing stockholders for our presently outstanding shares of common stock.

As of March 29, 2015, we had net tangible book value of \$(91.8) million, or \$(91.80) per share of common stock outstanding as of that date. Our net tangible book value is determined by subtracting the value of our intangible assets and total liabilities from our total assets.

Dilution is determined by subtracting net tangible book value per share from the public offering price per share of \$, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

Without taking into account any other changes in net tangible book value after March 29, 2015, other than to give effect to our sale of the shares of our common stock offered in this offering, with estimated net proceeds of \$ million after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses, our pro forma net tangible book value as of March 29, 2015 would have been \$ million, or \$ per outstanding share of common stock. This represents an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share to new investors in this offering.

The following table illustrates such dilution per share of common stock.

| Assumed initial public offering price per share of common stock | \$ |
|--|------------|
| Net tangible book value per share as of March 29, 2015 | \$ (91.80) |
| Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering | |
| Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering | \$ |
| Amount of dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering | \$ |

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase (decrease) our pro forma net tangible book value after this offering by \$ million, or by \$ per share and the dilution in pro forma net tangible book value to new investors in this offering by \$ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

In the event of an exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock, there will be no additional increase per share attributable to new investors and no additional changes to the pro forma net tangible book value per share or the dilution per share to new investors.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma basis as of March 29, 2015, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us, and the average

price per share that existing stockholders paid for their shares of common stock and new investors paid, before deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

| | | ures nased | Tot Conside | Average Price | |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| | Number | Percent | Amount | Percent | Per Share |
| | | (in thou | sands, exce | ept percent | data) |
| Existing stockholders | | % | \$ | 9 | 6\$ |
| New investors | | % | \$ | 9 | 6\$ |
| Total | | 100.0% | \$ | 100.0% | 6 <mark>\$</mark> |

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of common stock in full, the number of shares held by the existing stockholders after this offering would be % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, the number of shares held by the selling stockholders % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, and the number of shares held by new investors would be % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected historical consolidated financial data and other data of MCBC Holdings, Inc. set forth below should be read together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month period ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

| | Fis | ca | | Nine Mon | ths | Ended | | | |
|----|------------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|
| | June 30, 2012 | | June 30, 2013 | | June 30, 2014 | Ν | /larch 30, 2014 | r | March 29, 2015 |
| (U | naudited) | | | | | | | dit | ed) |
| | | | (Dol | lars | s in thousa | Ind | ls) | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| \$ | , | \$ | , | \$ | , | \$ | | \$ | 159,533 |
| | , | _ | | _ | | | | _ | 121,169 |
| | 15,425 | | 30,706 | | 37,612 | | 25,308 | | 38,364 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 6,388 |
| | , | | 10,518 | | 9,960 | | 7,311 | | 14,682 |
| | , | | — | | | | — | | |
| | - | | | | | | | | — |
| | 421 | | 222 | | 221 | | 166 | | 166 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | _ | | | , | | | | 21,236 |
| | (10,030) | | 12,018 | | 18,594 | | 11,150 | | 17,128 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | (8,353) | | (9,239) | | · · · / | | (/ / | | (4,150) |
| | | _ | | | (2,526) | | (1,705) | | (5,248) |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | (18,383) | | 2,779 | | 8,513 | | 3,111 | | 7,730 |
| | (2,051) | | (37) | | (11,414) | | (55) | | 4,733 |
| \$ | (16,332) | \$ | 2,816 | \$ | 19,927 | \$ | 3,166 | \$ | 2,997 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 |
| | 1,000,000 | | 1,000,000 | | 1,003,884 | | 1,002,700 | | 1,063,694 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| \$ | (16.33) | | 2.82 | | 19.93 | \$ | 3.17 | \$ | 3.00 |
| \$ | (16.33) | | 2.82 | | 19.85 | \$ | 3.16 | \$ | 2.82 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | (U \$ | June 30, 2012 (Unaudited) \$ 137,317 121,892 15,425 9,639 9,477 5,200 718 421 25,455 (10,030) (8,353) (2,051) \$ (16,332) 1,000,000 1,000,000 \$ (16.33) | June 30, 2012 (Unaudited) \$ 137,317 \$ 121,892 15,425 9,639 9,477 5,200 718 421 25,455 (10,030) (8,353) (2,051) \$ (16,332) \$ 1,000,000 1,000,000 \$ (16.33) | June 30, 2012June 30, 2013(Unaudited)(Dol $\$$ 137,317 $\$$ 162,009 $121,892$ 131,30315,42530,706 $9,639$ 7,948 $9,477$ 10,518 $5,200$ 71842122225,45518,688(10,030)12,018(8,353)(9,239)(18,383)2,779(2,051)(37) $\$$ (16,332) $\$$ 2,8161,000,0001,000,000 $\$$ (16.33)2.82 | 2012 2013 (Unaudited) (Dollar: \$ 137,317 \$ 162,009 \$ $121,892$ $131,303$ \$ $121,892$ $131,303$ \$ $15,425$ $30,706$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ $9,639$ $7,948$ \$ 421 2222 \$ 421 2222 \$ $(10,030)$ $12,018$ \$ $(18,383)$ $2,779$ \$ $(2,051)$ (37) \$ $1,000,000$ $1,000,000$ \$ $1,000,000$ $1,000,000$ \$ $1,000,000$ $1,000,000$ \$ | June 30, 2012June 30, 2013June 30, 2014(Unaudited)(Dollars in thousa) $\$$ 137,317\$ 162,009\$ 177,587121,892131,303139,97515,42530,70637,6129,6397,9488,8379,47710,5189,9605,200——718——42122222125,45518,68819,018(10,030)12,01818,594(8,353)(9,239)(7,555)——(2,526)(18,383)2,7798,513(2,051)(37)(11,414)\$ (16,332)\$ 2,816\$ 19,9271,000,0001,000,0001,003,884\$ (16.33)2.8219,93 | June 30, 2012 June 30, 2013 June 30, 2014 June 30, 2014 Mathematical (Unaudited) (Unaudited) (Dollars in thousand) (Dollars in thousand) \$ 137,317 \$ 162,009 \$ 177,587 \$ 121,892 121,892 131,303 139,975 15,425 30,706 37,612 9,639 7,948 8,837 9,477 10,518 9,960 5,200 — — 421 222 221 25,455 18,688 19,018 (10,030) 12,018 18,594 (8,353) (9,239) (7,555) — — (2,526) (18,383) 2,779 8,513 (2,051) (37) (11,414) \$ (16,332) \$ 2,816 \$ 19,927 \$ 1,000,000 1,000,000 1,003,884 \$ | $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ | $\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$ |

| | | Fis | cal | | Nine Mon | Ended | | | | | | |
|---|----|------------------|-----|------------------|----------|-----------------|-----|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--|--|
| | J | lune 30, 2012 | | lune 30, 2013 | J | une 30, 2014 | N | larch 30, 2014 | N | larch 29, 2015 | | |
| | (U | naudited) | | | | | | (Unau | dited) | | | |
| | | | | (Dol | lars | in thousa | and | s) | | | | |
| Pro forma net (loss) income per common | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| share ⁽¹⁾ (unaudited): | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | | | | | \$ | | | | \$ | | | |
| Diluted | | | | | \$ | | | | \$ | | | |
| Consolidated balance sheet data: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total assets | \$ | 79,548 | \$ | 87,153 | \$ | 96,142 | \$ | 83,584 | \$ | 91,629 | | |
| Total liabilities | | 106,103 | | 110,869 | | 99,929 | | 104,134 | | 136,419 | | |
| Current portion of long-term debt | | | | | | 8,621 | | 3,925 | | 16,598 | | |
| Long-term debt | | 73,371 | | 75,300 | | 57,359 | | 61,898 | | 67,671 | | |
| Total debt | | 73,371 | | 75,300 | | 65,980 | | 65,823 | | 84,269 | | |
| Total shareholders' deficit | | (26,555) | | (23,716) | | (3,787) | | (20,550) | | (44,790) | | |
| Additional financial and other data | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| (unaudited): | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unit volume: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MasterCraft | | 1,720 | | 1,949 | | 2,135 | | 1,524 | | 1,921 | | |
| Hydra-Sports | | 161 | | 49 | | 50 | | 37 | | 36 | | |
| MasterCraft sales ⁽²⁾ | \$ | 118,403 | \$ | 148,750 | \$ | 163,631 | \$ | 115,754 | \$ | 149,158 | | |
| MasterCraft sales per unit | \$ | 69 | \$ | 76 | \$ | 77 | \$ | 76 | \$ | 78 | | |
| Gross margin | | 11.29 | 6 | 19.0% | 6 | 21.2% | 6 | 20.19 | 6 | 24.0% | | |
| Unlevered Free Cash Flow ⁽³⁾ | \$ | (335) | \$ | 8,819 | \$ | 14,982 | \$ | 8,598 | \$ | 20,880 | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA ⁽³⁾ | \$ | 1,686 | \$ | 11,813 | \$ | 18,403 | | 10,921 | \$ | 23,509 | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA margin ⁽³⁾ | | 1.49 | 6 | 7.99 | 6 | 11.29 | 6 | 9.49 | | 15.89 | | |

(1) Pro forma per share data give effect to the sale by us of public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering to repay borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described under "Use of Proceeds," assuming all such events had occurred on July 1, 2013. Basic and diluted pro forma net income per share consists of pro forma net income divided by the basic and diluted pro forma weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Pro forma net income per share reflects the increase in shares of common stock resulting from the sale of shares by us in this offering and the net decrease in interest expense resulting from our intended repayment of debt under our Senior Secured Credit Facility as described in "Use of Proceeds." Interest expense is calculated as though the consummation of this offering (including the use of the net proceeds from this offering) had occurred on July 1, 2013.

(2) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.

(3) We define EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization. We define Adjusted EBITDA as EBITDA further adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including change in common stock warrant fair value, fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, our stock-based compensation and the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. We define Adjusted EBITDA margin as Adjusted EBITDA expressed as a percentage of MasterCraft sales. We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA margin and Unlevered Free Cash Flow are not measures of net (loss) income or operating income as determined under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, which we refer to as "GAAP." Adjusted EBITDA is not a measure of performance in accordance with U.S. GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) or operating cash flows determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Additionally, neither Adjusted EBITDA nor Unlevered Free Cash Flow is intended to be a measure of cash flow for management's discretionary use. We believe that the inclusion of EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors because securities analysts, noteholders and other investors use these non U.S. GAAP financial measures

to assess our operating performance across periods on a consistent basis and to evaluate the relative risk of an investment in our securities. Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

- although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect any cash requirements for such replacements;
- it does not reflect our cash expenditures, or future requirements for capital expenditures or contractual commitments;
- it does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;
- it does not reflect the significant interest expense, or the cash requirements necessary to service interest or principal payments, on our significant amount of indebtedness; and
- it does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, but may nonetheless have a material impact on our results of operations, including the continuing operations related to our Hydra-Sports manufacturing contract.

In addition, because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, including companies in our industry.

The following table sets forth a reconciliation of net (loss) income as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP to Adjusted EBITDA and Unlevered Free Cash Flow for the periods indicated (unaudited):

| | | Fisca | ιY | ear End | ed | | | Nine Mont | hs I | Ended |
|--|-----|-----------------|----|------------------|-----|------------------|-----|--------------------|------|------------------|
| | J | une 30, 2012 | | June 30, 2013 | | June 30, 2014 | | /larch 30, 2014 | М | arch 29, 2015 |
| | ıU) | naudited) | | | | | | (Unau | dite | d) |
| | | | | (Dol | lar | s in thou | sar | nds) | | |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | (16,332) | \$ | 2,816 | \$ | 19,927 | \$ | 3,166 | \$ | 2,997 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) ^(a) | | (2,051) | | (37) | | (11,414) | | (55) | | 4,733 |
| Interest expense, including related party amounts | | 8,353 | | 9,239 | | 7,555 | | 6,334 | | 4,150 |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 2,187 | | 1,975 | | 2,472 | | 1,772 | | 2,303 |
| EBITDA | | (7,843) | | 13,993 | | 18,540 | _ | 11,217 | | 14,183 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value ^(b) | | _ | | _ | | 2,526 | | 1,705 | | 5,248 |
| Transaction expense ^(C) | | | | | | | | _ | | 6,508 |
| Impairment of intangibles ^(d) | | 5,200 | | _ | | | | — | | — |
| Hydra-Sports ^(e) | | 4,329 | | (2,203) | | (2,665) | | (2,001) | | (2,430) |
| Stock-based compensation | | | | 23 | | 2 | | _ | | |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | 1,686 | | 11,813 | | 18,403 | | 10,921 | | 23,509 |
| Capital expenditures | | (2,021) | | (2,994) | | (3,421) | | (2,323) | | (2,629) |
| Unlevered Free Cash Flow | | (335) | | 8,819 | | 14,982 | | 8,598 | | 20,880 |

(a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets.

(b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of the Restructuring Warrant.

(c) Represents fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions.

(d) Represents impairment of MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports trade names.

⁴⁸

(e) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of our Hydra-Sports business and the related manufacturing agreement, adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expires on June 30, 2015 (and which we do not intend to renew). This adjustment was calculated by identifying the applicable cost of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to the Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead or other shared costs. The amount for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 includes a loss on sale of \$718 related to the sale of Hydra-Sports assets.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data," and the financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The statements in this discussion and analysis regarding industry outlook, our expectations regarding the performance of our business and the other non-historical statements are forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, the risks and uncertainties described in "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results may differ materially from those contained in or implied by any forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium recreational sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats are manufactured to the highest standards of quality, performance, and styling.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. In fiscal 2014, 85.4% of our net sales were generated from North America and 14.6% of our net sales were generated from outside of North America.

Outlook

Our sales are impacted by general economic conditions, which affect the demand for our products, the demand for optional features, the availability of credit for our dealers and retail consumers, and overall consumer confidence. The recreational boating industry was adversely affected by the economic downturn that commenced in 2008, but general economic improvement and higher consumer confidence in recent years have helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats. As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry has continued, the performance sport boat category in which we participate has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period.

While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remain significantly below historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006. While there is no guarantee that our market will continue to grow, we believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth. Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats.

We believe our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value proposition of our recently released boats. We further believe that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent initiatives that our new management team has implemented over the past two years. We have a defined set of planned product launches through September 2015, after which our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category. We believe these factors strongly position us for growth in the coming periods. In particular, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which we believe accounts for approximately one-third of the performance sport boat category. We also expect to see market share gains from the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake. We believe our broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from our competitors, particularly in the performance sport boat and sterndrive categories, and will drive increased unit volume and market share gains.

Following the completion of our recent management changes in fiscal 2013, we revamped our manufacturing and product development processes. This led to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work costs, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, and have led to a company-wide focus on driving further gross margin expansion through continuous improvement. In addition, we have identified potential opportunities to further vertically integrate some of our manufacturing processes, which could lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. Furthermore, since a large proportion of our costs are fixed, there is a strong correlation between an increase or decrease in our sales and an increase or decrease in our profitability. Our gross margin has increased from 11.2% in 2012 to 21.2% in 2014, and we believe we are well-positioned for further gross margin expansion as our sales continue to grow. Of course, our future results will continue to be subject to macro-economic factors beyond our control and the other risks discussed under "Risk Factors."

Recapitalization Transactions

On March 13, 2015, we entered into a second amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the borrowings under our Term Loan Facility from \$50 million to \$75 million and the commitments under our Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. We used the proceeds of the increased Term Loan Facility borrowings, together with \$20 million in borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a \$44 million dividend distribution to our stockholders and pay related transaction fees and expenses. We refer to this amendment and the related distribution to our stockholders as the "Recapitalization Transactions." As a result of the Recapitalization Transactions, the indebtedness of MasterCraft and its subsidiaries increased by \$45 million. We intend to repay all outstanding borrowings under our \$75 million Term Loan Facility and, to the extent net proceeds remain, to repay borrowings under our \$30 million Revolving Credit Facility, and we expect that our total indebtedness and per annum interest expense will decline accordingly.

Hydra-Sports

On June 30, 2012, we sold the trade name, tooling, certain machinery, and finished goods of our Hydra-Sports business to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unaffiliated third party. We concurrently



entered into an agreement with the purchaser to contract manufacture a specified number of Hydra-Sports models annually at established prices, using certain of the tooling and machinery assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC which have remained in use by the Company at the Company's manufacturing facility (and will remain in use by Company for the duration of the manufacturing contract). This manufacturing agreement expires on June 30, 2015 and we do not intend to renew it. Upon the expiration of the agreement, all of the assets sold to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC will be transferred from the Company's manufacturing facility to Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC. We sold 49 and 50 Hydra-Sports boats under this contract in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively. Net sales attributable to Hydra-Sports were \$13.3 million and \$14 million and operating income attributable to Hydra-Sports was \$1.2 million and \$1.6 million in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively.

Seasonality and Other Factors That Affect Our Business

Our operating results are subject to annual and seasonal fluctuations resulting from a variety of factors, including:

- seasonal variations in retail demand for boats, with a significant majority of sales occurring during peak boating season, which we attempt to
 manage by providing incentive programs and floor plan subsidies to encourage dealer purchases throughout the year;
- product mix, which is driven by boat model mix and higher option order rates; while sales of all of our boats generate comparable margins, sales
 of larger boats and boats with optional content produce higher absolute profits;
- inclement weather, which can affect production at our manufacturing facility as well as consumer demand;
- competition from other performance sports boat manufacturers; and
- general economic conditions.

Key Performance Measures

From time to time we use certain key performance measures in evaluating our business and results of operations and we may refer to one or more of these key performance measures in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." These key performance measures include:

- Unit volume We define unit volume as the number of our boats sold to our dealers during a period.
- Net sales per unit We define net sales per unit as net sales divided by unit volume.
- Gross margin We define gross margin as gross profit divided by net sales, expressed as a percentage.
- Adjusted EBITDA We define Adjusted EBITDA as earnings before interest expense, income taxes, depreciation, and amortization, as further
 adjusted to eliminate certain non-cash charges and unusual items that we do not consider to be indicative of our ongoing operations, including
 the results of operations of our Hydra-Sports business, which was divested in June 2012. For a reconciliation of net income to Adjusted EBITDA,
 see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."
- Unlevered Free Cash Flow We define Unlevered Free Cash Flow as Adjusted EBITDA less capital expenditures.

Components of Results of Operations

Net Sales

We generate sales from the sale of boats, trailers, and accessories to our dealers. The substantial majority of our net sales are derived from the sale of boats, including optional features included at the time of the initial wholesale purchase of the boat. Net sales consist of the following:

- Gross sales, which are derived from:
 - Boat sales sales of boats to our dealer network. In addition, nearly all of our boat sales include optional feature upgrades, which increase the average selling price of our boats; and
 - Trailers, parts and accessories, and other revenues sales of boat trailers, replacement and aftermarket boat parts and accessories, and transportation charges to our dealer network.

Net of:

Dealer programs and flooring subsidies — incentives, including rebates and subsidized flooring, we provide to our dealers to drive
volume and level dealer purchases throughout the year. If a dealer meets certain volume levels over the course of the year during
certain defined periods, the dealer will be entitled to a specified rebate. These rebates change annually and include volume and
exclusivity incentives. Dealers who participate in our floor plan financing program may be entitled to have their flooring costs
subsidized by us to promote dealer orders in the offseason.

Cost of Sales

Our cost of sales includes all of the costs to manufacture our products, including raw materials, components, supplies, direct labor, and factory overhead. For components and accessories manufactured by third-party vendors, our costs are the amounts invoiced to us by the vendors. Cost of sales includes shipping and handling costs, depreciation expense related to manufacturing equipment and facilities, and warranty costs associated with the repair or replacement of our boats under warranty.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses include selling and marketing costs, general and administrative costs, impairment losses, losses on disposal, and amortization costs. These items include personnel and related expenses, non-manufacturing overhead, and various other operating expenses. Further, selling and marketing expenditures include the cost of advertising and marketing materials. General and administrative expenses include, among other things, salaries, benefits, and other personnel related expenses for employees engaged in product development, engineering, finance, information technology, human resources, and executive management. Other costs include outside legal and accounting fees, investor relations, risk management (insurance), and other administrative costs.

Other Expense

Other expense includes interest expense, including related party amounts, and change in common stock warrant fair value. Interest expense, including related party amounts, consists of interest charged under our credit facilities, including interest paid to funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, deferred financing fees, and debt issuance costs written off in connection with the pay down of amounts owed on our credit facilities.



Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Our accounting for income tax expense (benefit) reflects management's assessment of future tax assets and liabilities based on assumptions and estimates for timing, likelihood of realization, and tax laws existing at the time of evaluation. We record a valuation allowance, when appropriate, to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Results of Operations

The consolidated statement of operations presented below should be read together with "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data," "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2013 and June 30, 2014 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 and 2014 from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month periods ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the nine-month periods ended March 30, 2014 and March 29, 2015 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 29, 2015 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2012 and our consolidated balance sheet data as of June 30, 2012 and March 30, 2014 from our unaudited consolidated financial statements that have not been included in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future.

| E | л |
|---|---|
| Э | 4 |

| | | Fis | cal | Year End | ed | | _ | Nine Mon | ths | Ended |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----|------------------|-----|-----------------|-----|-------------------|-----|------------------|
| | J | une 30, 2012 | J | lune 30, 2013 | J | une 30, 2014 | Ν | larch 30, 2014 | Μ | arch 29, 2015 |
| | (Ui | naudited) | | | | (Unai | | | dit | ed) |
| | | | | (Dolla | ars | in thousa | nds | 5) | | |
| Consolidated statement of operations: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net sales | \$ | 137,317 | \$ | 162,009 | \$ | 177,587 | \$ | 125,997 | \$ | 159,533 |
| Cost of sales | | 121,892 | | 131,303 | | 139,975 | _ | 100,689 | | 121,169 |
| Gross profit | | 15,425 | | 30,706 | | 37,612 | | 25,308 | | 38,364 |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Selling and marketing | | 9,639 | | 7,948 | | 8,837 | | 6,681 | | 6,388 |
| General and administrative | | 9,477 | | 10,518 | | 9,960 | | 7,311 | | 14,682 |
| Impairment losses | | 5,200 | | - | | - | | - | | _ |
| Loss on Disposal | | 718 | | — | | — | | — | | — |
| Amortization of intangible assets | | 421 | | 222 | | 221 | | 166 | | 166 |
| Total selling, general and administrative expenses | | 25,455 | | 18,688 | | 19,018 | | 14,158 | | 21,236 |
| Operating (loss) income | | (10,030) | | 12,018 | | 18,594 | | 11,150 | | 17,128 |
| Other expense: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Interest expense, including related party | | | | | | | | | | |
| amounts | | (8,353) | | (9,239) | | (7,555) | | 6,334 | | 4,150 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | | | | _ | | (2,526) | | 1,705 | | 5,248 |
| Income (loss) before income tax expense (benefit) | | (18,383) | | 2,779 | | 8,513 | | 3,111 | | 7,730 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | | (2,051) | | (37) | | (11,414) | | (55) | | 4,733 |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | (16,332) | \$ | 2,816 | \$ | 19,927 | \$ | 3,166 | \$ | 2,997 |
| Additional financial and other data: | | | _ | | _ | | _ | | _ | |
| Unit volume: | | | | | | | | | | |
| MasterCraft | | 1,720 | | 1,949 | | 2,135 | | 1,524 | | 1,921 |
| Hydra-Sports | | 161 | | 49 | | 50 | | 37 | | 36 |
| MasterCraft sales ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | 118,403 | \$ | 148,750 | \$ | 163,631 | \$ | 115,754 | \$ | 149,158 |
| MasterCraft sales per unit | \$ | 69 | \$ | 76 | \$ | 77 | \$ | 76 | \$ | 78 |
| Gross margin | | 11.29 | 6 | 19.0% | 6 | 21.29 | 6 | 20.1% | 6 | 24.09 |

(1) We define MasterCraft sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports.

Nine months ended March 29, 2015 Compared to Nine months ended March 30, 2014

Net Sales. Our net sales for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 were \$159.5 million, reflecting an increase of \$33.6 million, or 26.6%, compared to \$126.0 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 396 units, or 25.4%. Net sales per unit increased by 1.0%, primarily driven by annual base price increases across all of our models and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014, partially offset by increased sales of the MasterCraft NXT20, which carries a lower average sale price than our other models.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$20.5 million, or 20.4%, to \$121.2 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$100.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in cost of sales resulted primarily from the 25.4% increase in unit volume, partially offset by a 4.0% decline in cost per unit. The reduction in cost per unit was primarily a result of lower material costs driven by higher sales of the NXT20, which has a lower material cost per unit, as well as engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs. Overhead costs per unit were lower due to operating efficiencies and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, our gross profit increased \$13.1 million, or 51.8%, to \$38.4 million compared to \$25.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Gross margin increased 3.9 percentage points to 24.0% for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to 20.1% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$0.3 million, or 4.4%, to \$6.4 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, driven primarily by a decrease in marketing expenditures due to higher spending on digital marketing assets in the prior year, as well as reductions in dealer network training costs. General and administrative expense increased by \$7.4 million, or 101.4%, to \$14.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$7.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. The increase resulted primarily from \$6.5 million of fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, including \$5.7 million related to transaction bonuses paid to management in connection with the Recapitalization Transactions, as well as higher variable compensation and healthcare expense. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, increased by 2.1 percentage points to 13.3% for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 as a result of the increase in operating expenses.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$2.2 million, or 34.5%, to \$4.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$6.3 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This decrease was driven by decreased interest expense due to lower average debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Common stock warrant fair value increased \$5.2 million to \$7.8 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to \$1.7 million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was a result of an increase to the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant primarily due to our improved operating performance.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax expense was \$4.7 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of 61.2%, which differs from the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% primarily due to permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant. Our income tax benefit was (\$0.1) million for the nine months ended March 30, 2014, reflecting a reported effective tax rate of (1.8%). The Company had a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets for the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

Fiscal 2014 Compared to Fiscal 2013

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2014 were \$177.6 million, reflecting an increase of \$15.6 million, or 9.6%, compared to \$162 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in net sales was primarily due to increased unit volume of 187 units, or 9.4%. Net sales per unit were essentially flat as a shift in product mix to models with lower average sales prices, in particular higher sales of the newly launched ProStar model, which carries a lower average sales price than our other models, and reduced sales of the XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages than our other models, were offset by annual base price increases and increased adoption of higher content option packages, including the Gen 2 surf system introduced in the second half of fiscal 2014.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$8.7 million, or 6.6%, to \$140 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013. The increase in cost of sales was driven primarily by the 9.4% increase in unit volume, offset by a reduction in cost per unit resulting primarily from lower material costs due to the product mix changes described above and engineering and manufacturing initiatives to reduce production costs.

Gross Profit. For fiscal 2014, our gross profit increased \$6.9 million, or 22.5%, to \$37.6 million compared to \$30.7 million for fiscal 2013. Gross margin increased 2.2 percentage points to 21.2% for fiscal 2014 compared to 19% for fiscal 2013. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from the cost reductions referenced above, as well as increased sales of higher content option packages which increase average margins per unit.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense increased by \$0.9 million, or 11.4%, to \$8.8 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013, primarily due to increased spending on dealer training for new product introductions as well as increased marketing expenses, in particular investments in digital assets for the MasterCraft website. General and administrative expense decreased by \$0.5 million, or 4.8%, to \$10 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 primarily due to reductions in general and administrative headcount. Operating expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 0.8 percentage points to 10.7% for fiscal 2014 compared to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts decreased \$1.6 million, or 17.4% to \$7.6 million for fiscal 2014 compared to \$9.2 million for fiscal 2013, driven by a reduction in interest expense due to lower debt balances and lower cost of debt as a result of refinancing activity during fiscal 2014. Change in common stock warrant fair value was \$2.5 million in fiscal 2014 due to an increase in the fair value of the Restructuring Warrant driven primarily by our improved operating performance. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax benefit was \$11.4 million for fiscal 2014, resulting primarily from the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013, resulting primarily from a full valuation allowance against deferred tax assets.

Fiscal 2013 Compared to Fiscal 2012

Net Sales. Our net sales for fiscal 2013 were \$162 million, reflecting an increase of \$24.7 million, or 18%, compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in net sales was partially due to increased unit volume of 117 units, or 6.2%, in fiscal 2013, which consisted of a 229 unit, or 13.3%, increase in MasterCraft unit volume offset by a 112 unit decrease in Hydra-Sports unit volume resulting from the sale of the Hydra-Sports brand and assets and entry into the contract manufacturing agreement. Net sales also increased as a result of an 11% increase in net sales per unit, driven by a 130.3% increase in Hydra-Sports net sales per unit due to a higher average selling price of boats sold under the contract manufacturing agreement. The increase also resulted from a 10.1% increase in MasterCraft sales per unit primarily due to annual base price increases, a shift in product mix to models with higher average sales prices, including significantly higher sales of the



XStar, which carries a higher average sales price and a generally higher adoption of option packages, and an increase in purchases of boat trailers.

Cost of Sales. Our cost of sales increased \$9.4 million, or 7.7%, to \$131.3 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$121.9 million for fiscal 2012. The higher cost of sales resulted from the increase in unit volume as well as higher cost per unit primarily due to the increase in average selling price of Hydra-Sports units and increased sales of higher content boats such as the XStar, offset by reductions in labor and warranty costs and lower overhead expense per unit driven by a reduction in Hydra-Sports related costs, operating efficiencies, and leverage on fixed costs.

Gross Profit. For fiscal 2013, our gross profit increased 99.4%, to \$30.7 million compared to fiscal 2012. Gross margin increased 7.8 percentage points to 19% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. The increase in gross margin resulted primarily from improved margins on the Hydra-Sports unit volume due to the contract manufacturing agreement as well as the increase in net sales per MasterCraft unit combined with the improvement in labor, warranty, and overhead costs referenced above.

Operating Expenses. Selling and marketing expense decreased \$1.7 million, or 17.5% to \$7.9 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.6 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to the elimination of sales and marketing expenses related to Hydra-Sports, which reduced spending by approximately \$2 million. General and administrative expenses increased \$1 million, or 10.5%, to \$10.5 million for fiscal 2013 compared to \$9.5 million for fiscal 2012, primarily due to management bonus expense of \$1.4 million in fiscal 2013 offset by elimination of general and administrative expenses, as a percentage of net sales, decreased 7.0% to 11.5% for fiscal 2013 compared to 18.5% for fiscal 2012 as a result of the increase in net sales.

Other Expense. Interest expense, including related party amounts increased \$0.9 million, or 10.6% for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased interest expense related to higher debt balances. Change in common stock warrant fair value was nil in fiscal 2013.

Income Tax Expense (Benefit). Our income tax benefit was \$0.04 million for fiscal 2013 compared to a benefit of \$2.1 million in fiscal 2012. The difference relates primarily to the change in valuation allowance.

Quarterly Results of Operations

The table below sets forth our unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data for each of the seven quarters in the period ended March 29, 2015. The unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of income data were prepared on a basis consistent with the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. In the opinion of management, the quarterly financial information reflects all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of this data. This information should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical results presented below are not necessarily

indicative of the results to be expected for any future period, and the results for any interim period may not necessarily indicative of the results of operations for a full year.

| | Se | ptember 29 2013 | December 29 2013 | | March 30 2014 | June 30 2014 | S | eptember 28 2014 | D | ecember 28 2014 | March 29 2015 | | |
|---------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|-----------------|----|------------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| | | | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Consolidated statement of Operations: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Net sales | \$ | 42,648 | \$ | 39,524 | \$ 43,825 | \$ 51,590 | \$ | 52,424 | \$ | 52,827 | \$ 54,282 | | |
| Cost of sales | | 33,839 | | 31,852 | 34,998 | 39,286 | | 39,643 | | 40,131 | 41,395 | | |
| Gross profit | | 8,809 | | 7,672 | 8,827 | 12,304 | | 12,781 | | 12,696 | 12,887 | | |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Selling and marketing | | 2,301 | | 2,379 | 2,001 | 2,156 | | 2,140 | | 1,982 | 2,266 | | |
| General and | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| administrative | | 2,462 | | 2,248 | 2,601 | 2,649 | | 2,559 | | 2,644 | 9,479 | | |
| Amortization | | 55 | | 56 | 55 | 55 | | 55 | | 57 | 54 | | |
| Total operating expenses | | 4,818 | | 4,683 | 4,657 | 4,860 | | 4,754 | | 4,683 | 11,799 | | |
| Operating income | | 3,991 | | 2,989 | 4,170 | 7,444 | | 8,027 | | 8,013 | 1,088 | | |
| Other expense, net | | (2,888) | | (2,779) | (2,317) | 9,317 | | (6,609) | | (6,539) | (983) | | |
| Net income | \$ | 1,103 | \$ | 210 | \$ 1,853 | \$ 16,761 | \$ | 1,418 | \$ | 1,474 | \$ 105 | | |

| | - | tember 29 213 | D | ecember 29 2013 | /larch 30 2014 | J | une 30 2014 | Se | ptember 28 2014 | D | ecember 28 2014 | March 29 2015 |
|---|----|---------------------|----|-----------------------|----------------------|-----|----------------|-----|-----------------------|----|-----------------------|---------------------|
| | | | | | (Dolla | ars | in thous | and | s) | | | |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | 1,103 | \$ | 210 | \$ 1,853 | | 16,761 | | | \$ | 1,474 | \$ 105 |
| Income tax expense (benefit) (a) | | (33) | | (72) | 50 | | (11,359) | | 2,439 | | 2,546 | (252) |
| Interest expense, including related party amounts | | 2,479 | | 2,409 | 1,446 | | 1,221 | | 1,286 | | 1,112 | 1,752 |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 558 | | 611 | 603 | | 700 | | 749 | | 787 | 767 |
| EBITDA | | 4,107 | | 3,158 | 3,952 | | 7,323 | | 5,892 | | 5,919 | 2,372 |
| Change in common stock | | 4,107 | | 5,150 | 3,352 | | 7,525 | | 3,032 | | 5,515 | 2,572 |
| warrant fair value ^(b) | | 442 | | 442 | 822 | | 821 | | 2,883 | | 2,883 | (517) |
| Transaction Expense ^(C) | | | | _ | _ | | _ | | _,000 | | _,000 | 6,508 |
| Hydra-Sports ^(d) | | (584) | | (807) | (610) | | (664) | | (761) | | (769) | (900) |
| Stock-based compensation | | `_` | | <u> </u> | `` | | 2 | | <u> </u> | | | `` |
| Adjusted EBITDA | | 3,965 | | 2,793 | 4,164 | | 7,482 | | 8,014 | | 8,033 | 7,463 |
| Capital expenditures | | (671) | | (626) | (1,026) | | (1,098) | | (912) | | (745) | (972) |
| Unlevered Free Cash Flow | | 3,294 | | 2,167 | 3,138 | | 6,384 | | 7,102 | | 7,288 | 6,491 |
| Additional financial and other data: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Unit volume: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MasterCraft | | 495 | | 482 | 547 | | 611 | | 621 | | 648 | 652 |
| Hydra-Sports | | 13 | | 12 | 12 | | 13 | | 12 | | 12 | 12 |
| MasterCraft sales ^(e) | \$ | 39,316 | \$ | 36,009 | \$ 40,429 | \$ | 47,877 | \$ | 48,851 | \$ | 49,208 | \$ 51,099 |
| MasterCraft sales per unit | | 79 | | 75 | 74 | | 78 | | 79 | | 76 | 78 |

(a) Fiscal 2014 income tax benefit primarily represents the reversal of a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets

- (b) Represents non-cash expense related to increases in the fair market value of restructuring warrant.
- (c) Represents fees and expenses related to the recapitalization transactions of this offering, including 5.7 million related to transaction bonus paid to certain members of management during the three months ended March 29, 2015 in connection with recapitalization transactions.
- (d) Represents the operating (loss) income attributable to the operations of Hydra-Sports business and related manufacturing agreement adjusted to exclude depreciation and amortization related to Hydra-Sports. We divested the Hydra-Sports business in June 2012, but continue to manufacture Hydra-Sports boats for the purchaser of the business pursuant to an agreement that expires on June 30, 2015 (and which we do not intend to renew). The adjustement was calculated by identifying the applicable costs of sales and operating expenses directly attributable to Hydra-Sports business for such period, excluding any corporate overhead and other shared costs.
- (e) We define MasterCraft net sales as net sales less net sales associated with Hydra-Sports

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary liquidity and capital resource needs are to finance working capital, fund capital expenditures, and service our debt. Our principal source of funds is cash generated from operating activities. As of March 29, 2015, we also had borrowing availability of \$18.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility and after giving effect to this offering and the use of proceeds thereof, we expect to have availability of approximately \$28.8 million under our Revolving Credit Facility, after giving effect to outstanding letters of credit. We believe our cash from operations, along with borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, will be sufficient to provide for our working capital, capital expenditures, and debt service needs for at least the next 12 months. The following table summarizes the cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities:

| | | Fisc | al ` | 1 | Nine Mon | Ended | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|----------|-----|-------------------|--|--|
| | | ıne 30, 2012 | - | une 30, 2013 | J | une 30, 2014 | March 30, 2014 | | | larch 29, 2015 | | |
| | (Un | audited) | | | | | | (Unau | dit | ed) | | |
| | (Dollars in thousands) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total cash provided by (used in): | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operating activities | \$ | 1,591 | \$ | 15,992 | \$ | 21,914 | \$ | 13,610 | \$ | 21,960 | | |
| Investing activities | | (2,084) | | (2,392) | | (2,381) | | (2,282) | | (2,629) | | |
| Financing activities | | _ | | (7,000) | | (15,565) | | (14,660) | | (27,587) | | |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash | \$ | (493) | \$ | 6,600 | \$ | 3,968 | \$ | (3,332) | \$ | (8,256) | | |

Operating Activities

Our net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$8.4 million, or 61.4%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014, to \$22.0 million from \$13.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities increased \$2.1 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to \$6.0 million of accrued expenses related to the management transaction bonus and other fees and expenses related to the Recapitalization Transactions and this offering, which were paid subsequent to the end of the period, and a \$1.4 million increase in the accrual for dealer incentives due to higher unit sales, offset by a \$5.6 million increase in cash used for accounts receivable and inventories due to higher net sales and production. Cash generated from changes in other operating assets and liabilities increased by \$0.3 million for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$5.9 million, or 37.0%, for fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013, to \$21.9 million from \$16 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated from changes in operating assets and liabilities decreased by \$0.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013.

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by \$14.4 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012, to \$16 million from \$1.6 million. This increase was primarily due to higher net income, adjusted for non-cash items, driven by our improved operating performance as described above. Cash generated by changes in operating assets and liabilities increased by \$1.1 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 13.0%, for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending. Net cash used in investing activities was unchanged at \$2.4 million in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. Net cash used in investing activities increased \$0.3 million, or 14.3%, for fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012. This increase was due to increased capital expenditures driven by increased spending on product development and higher facilities and information technology spending.

Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$12.9 million, or 87.8%, in the nine months ended March 29, 2015 compared to the nine months ended March 30, 2014. This increase was due primarily to the March 13, 2015 amendment to our Senior Secured Credit Facility, the proceeds of which were used, along with proceeds from our Revolving Credit Facility and cash on hand, to fund a dividend of \$44.0 million to our common stockholders. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$8.6 million, or 123%, in fiscal 2014 compared to fiscal 2013. This increase was due to the December 2013 refinancing which resulted in repayment of our prior Senior Secured Credit Facility and a portion of our Senior Secured PIK Notes. Net cash used in financing activities increased by \$7 million in fiscal 2013 compared to fiscal 2012 as a result of repayments under our prior revolving credit agreement.

Senior Secured Credit Facility. On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we amended and restated the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility, include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of March 29, 2015, we did not have any off-balance sheet financings.

Contractual Obligations

As of June 30, 2014, our continuing contractual obligations were as follows:

| | Payments Due by Period | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------|----|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|--------------|---|
| | Less than | | | | | | | | More than | |
| | | Total 1 year | | | 1-3 years | | 3-5 years | | 5 years | |
| | (in thousands of dollars) | | | | | | | | | |
| Long-Term Debt Obligations ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | 65,980 | \$ | 8,621 | \$ | 9,000 | \$ | 48,359 | \$ | — |
| Interest on Long-Term Debt Obligations ⁽²⁾ | \$ | 25,131 | \$ | 5,100 | \$ | 11,049 | \$ | 8,981 | \$ | _ |
| Operating Lease Obligations | \$ | 1,052 | \$ | 340 | \$ | 539 | \$ | 165 | \$ | 8 |
| Purchase Obligations ⁽³⁾ | \$ | 4,353 | \$ | 1,025 | \$ | 2,175 | \$ | 1,153 | \$ | _ |
| Total Contractual Obligations | \$ | 96,516 | \$ | 15,086 | \$ | 22,763 | \$ | 58,658 | \$ | 8 |

(1) Consists of obligations under our Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. The Senior Secured PIK Notes include PIK interest through June 30, 2014. Our Senior Secured PIK Notes and Floating Rate Notes were fully repaid subsequent to June 30, 2014. We plan to repay amounts outstanding on our Senior Secured Credit Facility with the proceeds from this offering. See "Use of Proceeds."

- (2) For purposes of this table, interest has been estimated based on the indebtedness outstanding and the interest rates in effect as of June 30, 2014 because interest rates under the Senior Secured Credit Facility are based on LIBOR and are subject to fluctuation. This note includes interest on the Senior Secured PIK Notes, Floating Rate Notes, and Senior Secured Credit Facility. Actual borrowing levels and interest costs may differ.
- (3) Consists of minimum purchase amounts under our engine supply contract required to maintain exclusivity.

Our dealers have arrangements with certain finance companies to provide secured floor plan financing for the purchase of our products. These arrangements indirectly provide liquidity to us by financing dealer purchases of our products, thereby minimizing the use of our working capital in the form of accounts receivable. A majority of our sales are financed under similar arrangements, pursuant to which we receive payment within a few days of shipment of the product. We have agreed to repurchase products repossessed by the finance companies if a dealer defaults on its debt obligations to a finance company and the boat is returned to us, subject to certain limitations. Our financial exposure under these agreements is limited to the difference between the amounts unpaid by the dealer with respect to the repossessed product plus costs of repossession and the amount received on the resale of the repossessed product. Only one loss has been incurred under these agreements in fiscal 2012, 2013 and 2014 and during the nine months ended March 29, 2015. This loss totaled \$75,000. An adverse change in retail sales, however, could require us to repurchase repossessed units upon an event of default by any of our dealers, subject in some cases to an annual limitation. See Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our obligations under our floor plan financing agreements.

Emerging Growth Company

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding stockholder advisory "say-on-pay" votes on executive compensation and stockholder advisory votes on golden parachute compensation.

The JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can utilize the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act, we have irrevocably chosen to opt out of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

We will continue to be an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of (i) the last day of fiscal year during which we had total annual gross revenues of at least \$1 billion (as indexed for inflation), (ii) the last day of fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the IPO, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt, or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined under the Exchange Act.

Critical Accounting Policies

A "critical accounting policy" is one which is both important to the understanding of our financial condition and results of operations and requires management's most difficult, subjective, or complex judgments, often of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Actual results could differ from those estimates and cause our reported net income (loss) to vary significantly from period to period.

We believe that of our significant accounting policies, which are described in full in note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus, those policies listed below involve the greatest degree of judgment and complexity. Accordingly, we believe these are the most critical to understand in order to evaluate fully our financial condition and results of operations.

Goodwill, Impairment, and Other Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets

We test goodwill for impairment by first assessing qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test.

In circumstances where we determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, goodwill is tested for impairment at the reporting unit level (operating segment or one level below an operating segment) on an annual basis in the fourth quarter, and between annual tests if an event occurs or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. These events or circumstances could include a significant change in the business climate, legal factors, operating performance indicators, competition, or sale or disposition of a significant portion of a reporting unit. Application of the goodwill impairment test requires judgment, including the identification of reporting units, assignment of assets and liabilities to reporting units, assignment of goodwill to reporting units, and determination of the fair value of each reporting unit. The fair value of each reporting unit is estimated using the income approach, on a discounted cash flow methodology in the two-step goodwill impairment test. This analysis requires estimation of future cash flows, which is dependent on internal forecasts, estimation of the long-term rate of growth for our business, estimation of the useful life over which cash flows will occur, and determination of our weighted-average cost of capital. The carrying value of our goodwill was \$29.6 million as of June 30, 2013 and 2014.

The estimates used to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit change from year to year based on operating results and market conditions. Changes in these estimates and assumptions could materially affect the determination of fair value and goodwill impairment for each reporting unit. Based on the analysis performed, there was no impairment through June 30, 2014.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, we early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows us to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangible assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. These qualitative factors include macroeconomics, adverse changes in legal and regulatory environment, loss of key customer or vendor, change in key management, and adverse changes in business climate. We recorded no impairment related to our indefinite-lived intangible asset through June 30, 2014, as a result of the qualitative assessment.

Impairment of Other Long-Lived Assets

We periodically evaluate long-lived assets held for use and held for sale, including intangible assets with finite lives which consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of those assets may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped and evaluated for impairment at the lowest level of which there are identifiable cash flows, which is generally at the reporting unit level. Reporting units are reviewed for impairment using factors including, but not limited to, our future operating plans and projected cash flows. We recognize impairment if the sum of the undiscounted future cash flows does not exceed the carrying value of the assets. For impaired assets, we recognize a loss equal to the difference between the net book value of the asset and its estimated fair value. Fair value is based on discounted future cash flows of the asset using a discount rate commensurate with the risk. We did not identify any impairment indicators of such long-lived assets through June 30, 2013 and 2014.

Income Taxes

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and the United Kingdom. Our effective tax rates differ from the statutory rates, primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and non-deductible expenses, as further described in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus. Our effective tax rate was (134.08)% and (1.3)% in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. Although we believe our reserves are reasonable, we cannot assure you that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different from that which is reflected in our historical income tax provisions and accruals. We adjust these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit or the refinement of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will impact the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate, as well as the related net interest.

Significant judgment is also required in determining any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all available evidence, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of tax planning strategies. In the event that we change our determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that can be realized, we will adjust our valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made.

Realization of our deferred tax assets is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income in future periods. If future events cause us to conclude that it is not more likely than not that we will be able to recover the value of our deferred tax assets, we are required to establish a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets at that time.

At June 30, 2013, we determined that, based on all available evidence at the original date of issuance of the financial statements, a full valuation allowance was required. Although we reported income before taxes in fiscal 2013 and were forecasting future income, we considered the cumulative three-year loss to bear more weight than available positive evidence. As part of our analysis, we considered the three-year historic loss, adjusted for the sale of our Hydra-Sport division and the removal of non-recurring impairment charges totaling \$5.9 million in fiscal 2012. After adjusting the three-year cumulative loss to remove the Hydra-Sport operations and the impairment charges, we remained in a cumulative three-year loss as of June 30, 2013. We also considered the overall performance of our industry and the macroeconomic performance of the U.S. economy. A significant portion of our losses during fiscal 2010 and 2011 were in part related to the U.S. economic recession.

At June 30, 2014, our financial performance continued to improve, and our positive book and taxable income continued the trend of utilizing net operating losses generated from fiscal 2010 through 2012. As of June 30, 2014, we had emerged from a three-year cumulative loss after adjusting historic income for the disposition of the Hydra-Sport division and nonrecurring impairment charges. Furthermore, the improvement in the U.S. economic environment contributed to our improved financial performance and our projections reflected continued income growth. Based on our emergence from a three-year adjusted cumulative loss and forecasted income growth in future years, we determined that a valuation allowance against the majority of our deferred tax assets was no longer required. The release of the valuation allowance in the fourth quarter

of fiscal 2014 resulted in a tax benefit of \$15.87 million. A valuation allowance continues to be recorded against deferred tax assets in jurisdictions with cumulative three-year losses.

Revenue Recognition

We generally manufacture products based on specific orders from dealers and ship completed products only after collectability has been assured. Typically, this involves receiving credit approval from third-party financial institutions or those participating in floor plan financing programs. In some cases, boats are shipped "cash in advance" where third-party credit is unavailable. Revenue associated with sales to dealers is primarily recorded when all of the following conditions have been met:

- an order for a product has been received;
- a common carrier signs the delivery ticket accepting responsibility for the product; and
- the product is removed from our property for delivery.

If these conditions are generally met, then title passes. Our shipping terms specify that title and risk of loss transfer to the dealer when the boat leaves our facility.

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. From time to time, however, we may accept returns in limited circumstances and at our discretion under our warranty policy, which generally limits returns to instances of manufacturing defects. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record a liability in the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. We may also be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under our repurchase commitment to floor plan financing providers, which are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. We accrue estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of our dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. Refer to Note 14 to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information related to our repurchase commitment obligations.

Revenue from boat part sales is recorded as the product is shipped from our location, which is free on board shipping point.

Rebates, Promotions, Floor Plan Financing, and Incentives

We provide for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts, and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Floor plan subsidy incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense to us over the term of the floor plan subsidy period and are recognized as a reduction in sales.

Product Warranties

We provide a limited warranty for a period of five years for our products. Our standard warranties require us or our dealers to repair or replace defective products during the warranty period at no cost to the consumer. We estimate the costs that may be incurred under our basic limited warranty and record as a liability the amount of such costs at the time the product revenue is recognized. Factors that affect our warranty liability include the number of units sold, historical and anticipated rates of warranty claims, and cost per claim. We periodically assess the adequacy of the recorded warranty liabilities and adjust the amounts as necessary. We utilize historical trends and analytical tools to assist in determining the appropriate warranty liability.

Repurchase Agreements

In connection with our dealers' wholesale floor plan financing of boats, we have entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. Such agreements are customary in the industry and our exposure to loss under such agreements is limited by the resale value of the inventory which is required to be repurchased. We had no repurchase events during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2012, 2013 and 2014. During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, we had one repurchase event which resulted in a \$75,000 loss.

Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions will result in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60, subject to the consent of the holder of the Restructuring Warrant. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. The Restructuring Warrant is recorded as a liability at fair value, which is determined utilizing an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the Restructuring Warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is

currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

Inflation

The market prices of certain materials and components used in manufacturing our products, especially resins that are made with hydrocarbon feedstocks, copper, aluminum, and stainless steel, can be volatile. Historically, however, inflation has not had a material effect on our results of operations. Significant increases in inflation, particularly those related to wages and increases in the cost of raw materials, could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

New boat buyers often finance their purchases. Inflation typically results in higher interest rates that could translate into an increased cost of boat ownership. Should inflation and increased interest rates occur, prospective consumers may choose to forego or delay their purchases or buy a less expensive boat in the event credit is not available to finance their boat purchases.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk of changes in the value of market risk sensitive instruments caused by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, interest rates, and commodity prices. Changes in these factors could cause fluctuations in the results of our operations and cash flows. In the ordinary course of business, we are primarily exposed to interest rate risks.

Borrowings under our existing revolving credit facility and term loan facility are subject to changing interest rates. Although changes in interest rates do not impact our results of operations, the changes could affect the fair value of our debt and related interest payments.

A hypothetical 1% increase or decrease in interest rates would have resulted in a \$0.7 million change to our interest expense for fiscal 2014.



BUSINESS

Our Company

We are a world-renowned innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, with a leading market position in the U.S., a strong international presence, and dealers in 40 countries around the world. Our boats are used for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. We believe that MasterCraft is the most recognized brand name in the performance sport boat category. Founded in 1968, we have cultivated our iconic brand image through a rich history of industry-leading innovation, which has led to numerous industry achievements, awards, and accolades. Our robust product portfolio of performance sport boats is manufactured to the highest specifications in quality, performance, and styling.

We are committed to delivering an extraordinary boating experience to our customers. From pioneering innovations that improve enjoyment on the water to offering products that promote rapid development of skills, our mission is to help our customers generate memories that will last a lifetime. We utilize a comprehensive product development process in order to build the most relevant and exciting products for our customers, year after year. We believe that our commitment to quality is unsurpassed in the performance sport boat category, and we engage in operational excellence to deploy flexible and effective production systems that ensure we design and build the highest quality boats in the market.

Over the past 40 years, we have been a leading and consistent innovator in the boating industry, beginning in 1968 with our first custom hull ski boat. We have been the first to market with numerous innovations, including the first swim platform in 1976, the patented wearguard ski pylon in 1989, a Vdrive drivetrain and a dedicated wakeboard-specific boat in 1996, a now popular pickle-fork style bow in 2003, a twin V-drive engine in 2004, wake and surf shaping devices in 2009 and our patented Gen 2 fully integrated surf system in 2013. Each of these pioneering introductions has allowed our customers to more fully enjoy the ultimate water skiing, wakeboarding, wake surfing, and on-the-water recreational experience that our boats provide. Throughout our history, our boats have received numerous industry awards for product innovations, including recent NMMA Innovation Awards for our ProStar water skiing boat, Gen 2 integrated surf system and X23 performance tow boat. These MasterCraft products won three of the combined six Innovation Awards for the performance sport boat category presented by the NMMA at the 2014 and 2015 Miami Boat Shows.

Our MasterCraft-branded portfolio of Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats are designed for the highest levels of performance, styling, and enjoyment for both recreational and competitive use. The Star Series and XSeries are geared towards the consumer seeking the most premium and highest performance boating experience that we offer, and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. Unveiled in January 2014, the all-new MasterCraft NXT line introduces the quality, performance, styling, and innovation of the MasterCraft brand to the entry-level consumer, with retail prices ranging from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000. We have strategically designed and priced the MasterCraft NXT line to target the fast-growing entry-level customer group that is distinct from our traditional customer base, while maintaining our core MasterCraft brand attributes at profit margins comparable to our other offerings.

All of our boats, from hull to upholstery, are hand-crafted by our skilled workforce at our corporate headquarters near Knoxville, Tennessee. We use only the highest quality materials from industry-preferred suppliers and all of our boats are extensively tested on the water at our state-of-the-art facility prior to sale. In recent years, we have made significant investments in improving design, engineering, manufacturing, and

operational processes as we strive to be the most efficient performance sport boat manufacturer in the industry. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Our industry-leading operations result in world-class quality, which enables us to offer a best-in-class five-year factory warranty and results in MasterCraft boats typically maintaining higher aftermarket resale value than our competitors' boats.

We sell our boats through an extensive network of independent dealers in North America and internationally. We partner with 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world. Our boats are the exclusive performance sport boats offered by the majority of our dealers. We devote significant time and resources to find, develop, and improve the performance of our dealers, over 75% of which are in the top three performance sport boat dealers in their respective U.S. markets. We continuously cultivate and strengthen our dealer relationships with marketing, training, and service programs designed to increase our dealers' sales and profitability. We believe the strength of our dealer network and our proactive efforts to help our dealers improve their businesses give us a distinct competitive advantage in our industry.

Commencing in fiscal 2012, under the leadership of our new management team, we have implemented and continue to execute significantly improved manufacturing, engineering, and sales and marketing processes, which collectively have led to superior product quality, sales growth, and margin expansion, including:

- net sales growth from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 13.7%;
- net sales growth of MasterCraft-branded products from \$118.4 million to \$163.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 17.6%; and
- Adjusted EBITDA growth from \$1.7 million to \$18.4 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014, representing a CAGR of 229%. For a reconciliation of
 net income to Adjusted EBITDA, see Note 3 to the information contained in "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data."

Driven by operating efficiencies, improved manufacturing performance, and a renewed product portfolio, MasterCraft reached historical peak Adjusted EBITDA levels in fiscal 2014 at two-thirds of historical peak unit volumes. Margins have also increased since fiscal 2012 due to reductions in manufacturing costs, operating efficiencies, and increasing scale. The recreational boating industry continues to recover from the adverse effects of the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 and unit volumes across the industry remain significantly below their prior peak. We believe our improved profitability at these reduced volumes demonstrates that MasterCraft is positioned to continue generating strong cash flow as the industry recovery progresses.

Our History

MasterCraft was founded in 1968 when we built our first custom hull ski boat in a two-stall horse barn on a farm in Maryville, Tennessee. Dissatisfied with the large wakes and pull of other ski boats, we designed a hull that had the smallest wake in the industry: smooth and low at slalom and jump speeds yet well-defined at trick speeds. Our roots in performance water ski boats were reinforced as we evolved over the next 40 years to produce leading performance-oriented boats in the wakeboarding and wake surfing categories. Today, we continue to produce the industry's premier competitive water ski, wakeboarding, and wake surfing performance boats that also address our customers' needs for versatility, flexibility, fun, and functionality.

Our senior management team, led by our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, was assembled during fiscal 2012 and 2013. This team has implemented dramatic operational improvements, reduced new product development cycle times, launched several new models — including MasterCraft's first

ever entry-level product — introduced the only "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty in the boating industry, optimized our dealer network, lowered our fixed cost base, improved our working capital management, and built a scalable platform for continued growth.

Our Market Opportunity

During 2013, retail sales of new powerboats in the U.S. totaled \$6.5 billion. Of the categories defined and tracked by the NMMA, our core market corresponds most directly to the inboard ski/wakeboard category, which we refer to as the performance sport boat category. We believe our addressable market also includes similar and adjacent powerboat categories identified by the NMMA, including sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats. For 2013, retail sales of new performance sport boats, sterndrive boats, outboard boats, and jet boats in the U.S. were \$470 million, \$896 million, \$2,961 million, and \$113 million, respectively. As a result, we believe the total annual addressable market for our products in the U.S. alone is greater than \$4.4 billion.

We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from several trends underway in our addressable market, including:

- performance sport boats are taking greater share of the overall fiberglass powerboat category;
- dealer inventory positions have improved across the industry;
- recreational boating has reached its highest level of participation since 1990 when participation data was first collected;
- inventory of two to five year old pre-owned boats has become limited, driving consumers to purchase new boats;
- ease-of-use and performance innovations have accelerated product cycles driving consumer demand for new products; and
- higher consumer confidence influenced by improving macroeconomic conditions, including increased home values, lower oil prices, and greater workforce participation, has helped to drive increased consumer demand for powerboats.

As the recovery in the general economy and overall boating industry from the economic downturn that commenced in 2008 has continued, the performance sport boat category has experienced a robust recovery. According to SSI, new unit sales of performance sport boats in the U.S. increased at a CAGR of 13.3% from 2012 to 2014 while new unit sales of all fiberglass power boats increased at a CAGR of 1.9% in the U.S. over the same period. We believe the performance sport boat category has grown at a faster rate due to increased innovation in the features, designs, and layouts of performance sport boats. These innovations have improved the performance, functionality, and versatility of these boats as compared with other recreational powerboats, particularly boats in the sterndrive category, which have not experienced the same degree of innovation. We believe inboard boats are superior to sterndrive boats for tow sports such as water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing for several reasons, including (i) the larger and more propulsive wakes that only inboard engine configurations can enable, (ii) enhanced rider safety as a result of the location of the inboard propeller underneath the boat instead of protruding from the stern, and (iii) relatively more passenger and storage space due to the location of the inboard engine housing.

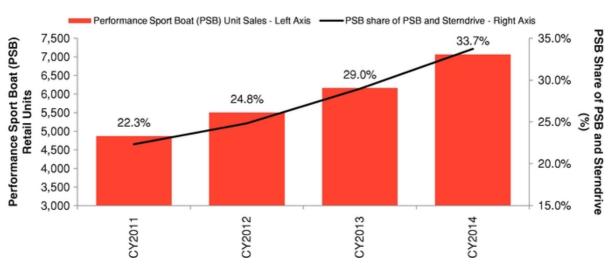
Performance sport boats have also continued to take share from other powerboat categories, in particular the sterndrive category, with new performance sport boat unit sales volume steadily increasing from 2002 through 2014 as a percentage of the total combined new unit sales volume of performance sport and sterndrive boats. We believe our strong market share position and broad offering of boat models and features will continue to attract customers from other powerboat categories to our performance sport boats. While the performance sport boat category has grown in recent years, new unit sales remained significantly below

historical peaks. According to NMMA, the 6,100 new performance sport boat units sold in 2013 were 48.4% below the average annual new unit sales volume of 11,817 observed between 2002 and 2007 and 53.4% below the 13,100 new units sold in 2006.

U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and

PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units - Source: NMMA PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive 40.0% 14,000 Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Sales - Left Axis 12,000 PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive - Right Axis 30.0% 10,000 Retail Units 8,000 % 20.0% 6,000 4,000 10.0% 2,000 0 0.0% 2013 2002 2003 2005 2006 2008 2009 2010 2012 2004 2007 2011

This sales momentum has continued into 2014, with SSI reporting an increase in unit volume of performance sport boats of 14.7% in calendar year 2014 over calendar 2013. We believe that due to increased consumer demand and limited used boat inventory, we are in the early stages of a recovery that presents a long runway for future growth.



U.S. Performance Sport Boat (PSB) Retail Units and PSB Share of PSB and Sterndrive Units — Source: SSI

The expanding popularity of boating has also contributed to the strong recovery in volumes, with recreational boating participation increasing and reaching its highest level since the data was first collected in 1990. According to NMMA, 88.5 million adults participated in recreational boating in 2013, a 34.3% increase over 2009. We believe we are well-positioned to benefit from the increased popularity of recreational boating and the resulting larger customer base.

100 88.5 87.8 90 82.7 80 75.0 70.1 66.4 70 65.5 65.9 63.0 63.4 60.2 57.9 60 50 2002 2010 2012 2013 2003 2005 2006 2008 2009 2004 2007 2011

U.S. Recreational Boating Participation of Adult Boaters (Millions) - Source: NMMA

Our Strengths

Iconic Brand Synonymous with Quality, Innovation, and Performance. We believe the MasterCraft brand is well-known among boating enthusiasts for high performance, premier quality, and relentless innovation. We believe that the market recognizes MasterCraft as a premier and aspirational brand in the performance sport boat category due to the overall superior value proposition that our boats deliver to our customers.

The MasterCraft brand is built on a carefully crafted set of defining principles:

- **Legacy:** Our heritage of successful product innovations has contributed to our status as one of the most widely recognized and aspirational brands in the boating industry. We work tirelessly every day to maintain our iconic brand reputation relative to our competition.
- **Power:** MasterCraft boats are renowned for their superior performance. For example, our flagship water ski boat, the all new ProStar, which was introduced in 2013, is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world.
- **Precision:** The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in high quality boats that command significant resale premiums to comparable competitor boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors.
- Progression: Our brand is known to represent innovation and achievement. For example, only MasterCraft boats offer a longer, more powerful "Zone 4" surfing wake, which was introduced on the MasterCraft X23, the winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award. "Zone 4" wakes are measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provide more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. We have pioneered multiple technological innovations in the industry, many of which have advanced the performance standards of our industry and have garnered innovation awards from organizations such as the NMMA and Boating Writers International.

Leading Market Share Position in Performance Sport Boat Category. Over the last decade, we have consistently held a leading market share position in the U.S. among manufacturers of premium performance sport boats based on unit volume. According to SSI our U.S. market share in 2014 was 20.5%. We believe

our sales have grown as dealers and customers continue to recognize the superior quality, performance, styling, and value of our recently released boats and that we are just starting to realize the market share benefits of the many recent new product offerings and product enhancement initiatives that our new management team has implemented during the past two years. For example, we anticipate our newly-developed MasterCraft NXT line of entry-level boats will further increase our market share as it represents our first offering in this market segment, which accounts for approximately onethird of the performance sport boat category.

Industry-Leading Product Design and Innovation. We believe that our innovation in the design of new boat models and new features has been a key to our success, helping us maintain our market share, command higher price points, and generally broaden the appeal of our products among recreational boaters. As a result of the features we have introduced, we believe that our boats are used for an increasingly wide range of activities. Our commitment to consistently developing new boat models and introducing new features is reflected in several notable recent achievements and upcoming releases, including:

- the launch of our all new ProStar, winner of the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, which offers a world record setting hull and innovative new seating, convertible bow storage, and integrated ski storage features;
- the release of our patented Gen 2 surf system technology in 2013, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award and provides a fully integrated wake surfing package, including wake shaping devices specially engineered to work with each individual hull, built-in ballast providing larger and stronger wakes, and a custom user interface allowing riders to customize the perfect surfing wake;
- the launch of the MasterCraft NXT line of boats in 2014, designed to be an entry-level offering with MasterCraft quality, performance, and styling, which we anticipate will achieve significant market share over the next several years; and
- the launch of our all new X23, winner of the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, which is specially engineered to offer superior surfing performance including the industry's first "Zone 4" wake, while also featuring rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster and thereby improves driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

Following our planned product launches through September 2015 our entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years, giving us the newest overall product offering in the performance sport boat category, which we believe positions us for strong growth in the coming periods.

Highly Efficient Product Development and Manufacturing. A key to our success has been our renewed focus on operational improvements and worldclass business processes. We believe our new product development capabilities are industry-leading and enable us to consistently create unique high performance hull shapes and product features in shorter design iterations and at lower development costs than our competitors. These capabilities enable us to precisely design custom hulls and performance features that enhance each boat's unique performance characteristics and increase our speed to market with exciting new products.

We have also made recent significant investments in infrastructure, value-added processes, and engineering. These investments have resulted in lower material waste, reduced labor hours per boat, reduced re-work, and increased production efficiencies. Industry Week recently recognized our operational excellence by selecting us as one of the 12 finalists for its North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014. In addition, our manufacturing quality performance has allowed us to reduce our warranty costs even while offering an industry-leading five-year "stem-to-stern" warranty. We believe that our scalability and operational efficiency has allowed us to limit our annual company-wide weighted average boat price

increase to less than 3% annually from model year 2013 to model year 2015, enabling us to narrow the pricing gap between us and our competitors while at the same time increasing our gross margins by approximately 13 percentage points from fiscal 2012 through the nine months ended March 29, 2015. We are able to narrow this pricing gap while increasing margins by controlling costs through our highly disciplined engineering and manufacturing processes.

Strong Dealer Network. We have worked extensively with our dealers to develop what we believe is the strongest dealer network in the performance sport boat category. Our extensive distribution network consists of 90 North American dealers with 129 locations and 45 international dealers with 54 locations throughout the rest of the world, and we believe it allows us to distribute our products more effectively than our competitors. We target our distribution on the category's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. We have established operating processes focused on optimizing dealers' financial performance and service, and with a track record of balancing wholesale inventory and retail sales we are better able to manage dealer inventory, allowing for more transparent sales estimates and strong dealer relationships. In addition, we have established a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty for all of our product lines, a guarantee that none of our competitors offer. We believe our warranty is simpler and more transparent than those of our competitors, and provides the consumer with more peace of mind. This industry-leading warranty encourages customers to continue to visit our dealers for servicing, creating additional opportunities for boat trade-ins and purchases of accessories, thereby improving our dealers' sales rates and financial health. These actions have strengthened our existing dealer network and are driving increased interest from new potential dealers who want to join the MasterCraft platform.

Differentiated Sales and Marketing Capabilities. We believe our marketing efforts support the MasterCraft brand promise by focusing on the superior MasterCraft value proposition and differentiating the performance and features of our boats. To highlight our performance credibility and generate additional brand excitement, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition, we partner with Surfing Magazine and musician and avid surfer, Donavon Frankenreiter, to promote our boats' wake surfing capabilities and our brand lifestyle. We also partner with other innovative athletes and brands, such as Travis Pastrana, GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk, all offering compelling co-marketing opportunities to expand our brand's lifestyle positioning.

We believe our superior sales and marketing capabilities effectively communicate our performance, styling, quality, authenticity, and lifestyle, resulting in increased overall customer engagement. For fiscal 2015 year to date, our website ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views. We have double the engagement on Facebook of any of our competitors, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. In addition, we have received numerous third-party awards and recognition for our sales and marketing efforts. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won a sound and design award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, contributing to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

Highly Experienced Management Team. We have a highly seasoned and effective management team. With an average of more than 16 years of boating industry experience per member, our management team has proven its ability to develop and integrate new product lines, enhance operations, strengthen our distribution network, and recruit industry talent. Senior management additions over the past few years have driven improvements to our manufacturing, quality, and product development systems and processes, which have collectively accelerated performance improvements as unit volumes have increased. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Terry McNew, joined MasterCraft in August 2012 with 26 years of boating industry experience after serving as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's recreational boat group, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. His leadership has helped us implement dramatic process improvements contributing to superior results. Our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, joined MasterCraft in June 2011. Mr. Chittum joined MasterCraft after serving as Director of Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, where he was a Shingo Prize recipient. Together, Mr. McNew and Mr. Chittum have driven significantly improved manufacturing performance and have revamped the Company's manufacturing and product development processes. Tim Oxley, our Chief Financial Officer, has spent 24 years in the boating industry, including eight years with MasterCraft, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. where he served as Chief Financial Officer of several operating divisions. Our management team has produced superior results compared to our competitors, including sales growth, award-winning product innovation, and significant margin expansion.

Our Strategy

We intend to capitalize on the ongoing recovery in the broader boating industry and performance sport boat category through the following strategies:

Continue to Develop New and Innovative Products in Our Core Market. As a leading innovator, designer, manufacturer, and marketer of premium performance sport boats, we strive to design new and inventive products that appeal to a broad customer base. Since the completion of our management changes in fiscal 2013, we have successfully launched a number of new products and features with best-in-class quality leading to increased sales and significant margin expansion. Furthermore, our unique new product development process enables us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. Our process involves each department in collaborative full "team" product launches that enable us to release three new models per year while maintaining superior quality and controlling costs. By September 2015, we anticipate that 80% of our product portfolio will have been renewed in the last three years, while the entire product portfolio will have been renewed in the last four years. We intend to continue releasing new products and features multiple times during the year, which we believe enhances our reputation as a cutting-edge boat manufacturer and will drive consumer interest in our products.

Penetrate the Entry-Level Segment of the Performance Sport Boat Category. Our near-term product development strategy is to expand our product line to reach underserved segments of the performance sport boat category that are distinct from our traditional customer base. We believe the launch of our MasterCraft NXT product line in fiscal 2014 will make the MasterCraft brand more accessible to a much broader demographic of the recreational boating industry and will continue to do so in the future. The MasterCraft NXT product line allows us to penetrate the growing entry-level segment of our market, a segment we have previously not targeted, with a product that offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected from our MasterCraft brand. This strategy contrasts with that of a number of our competitors, which have targeted this market segment with alternative value brands. We continue to grow our NXT product portfolio with the recent launch of the new MasterCraft NXT22 in April 2015. The unique design

of the MasterCraft NXT, along with our existing supplier relationships, material agreements, and manufacturing processes, allows us to offer this product at an attractive price point for the consumer while sustaining our gross margins and the product attributes critical to the MasterCraft brand.

Capture Additional Share from Adjacent Boating Categories. Our culture of innovation enhances our ability to introduce new products with increased versatility, functionality, and performance to a more expansive customer base that values boats for both water sports and general recreational boating purposes. We have experienced success with several recent marketing campaigns that focus on new product launches and help to educate the market on our value proposition to customers. Ultimately, the versatile boating experience delivered by our performance sport boats allows us to attract customers from other boating categories, most notably from the sterndrive category. For example, the MasterCraft X55, one of our 25 foot boat models, has the capacity to seat 18 people and offers the quality, performance, and styling associated with our iconic brand in a package that can compete with large day cruisers in the sterndrive category.

We intend to further enhance the performance, comfort, and versatility of our products in order to target additional crossover customers seeking high performance powerboats for general recreational activity. We believe that several of our recently launched and planned new products will appeal to a broader range of recreational boaters by offering the performance benefits of our products, including superior drivability and water sports versatility, while also providing greater seating capacity and comfort, a roomy, plush interior and extensive storage space to allow an increased number of family and friends to spend time together on the water.

Continuous Operational Improvement to Drive Margin Expansion. We continue to implement a number of initiatives to reduce our cost base and to improve the efficiency of our manufacturing process. Following the completion of our recent management team changes in fiscal 2013, we have revamped our manufacturing and product development processes, leading to operational efficiencies which have driven significant margin expansion despite lower average boat sale price increases than our competitors. These process improvements have lowered re-work, warranty claims, material waste, and inventory levels, significantly reducing our costs, and have driven improved on-time delivery rates from 54% in fiscal 2012 to 88% in fiscal 2014 and reaching 90% in fiscal 2015. Additionally, we have fostered a culture of operational improvement within our highly engaged workforce. In calendar 2014, we implemented 10,395 employee suggestions to improve our manufacturing efficiency. We have also implemented a faster and more disciplined product development process, which will allow us to completely renew our product portfolio every four years. These processes are now ingrained in the culture at MasterCraft, leading to a firm-wide focus on driving further margin expansion through continuous improvement. For example, we have identified potential opportunities to vertically integrate more of our manufacturing processes, which would lead to significant potential for additional margin expansion. We believe these important process improvements and culture of operational excellence provide us with a strong operational foundation for future growth.

Effectively Manage Dealer Inventory and Further Strengthen Our Dealer Network. Our goal is to achieve and maintain a leading market share in each of the markets in which we operate. We view our dealers as our partners and product champions. Therefore, we devote significant time and resources to finding high quality dealers, and developing and improving their performance over time. We actively manage dealer inventory levels, as demonstrated by healthy and consistent inventory retail turns and balanced wholesale and retail unit sales, which leads to better margins and improved financial health for our dealers. Additionally, our unique "stem-to-stern" warranty and predictable new product development cycle ensure that our dealers have high quality, compelling, and relevant products to sell to their customers. We believe the quality and trust in our dealer relationships are more beneficial to our long-term success than the quantity of dealers.

Currently, our distribution network includes more dealers recognized in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category, and we continue to leverage that dealer base while proactively developing strategies that will strengthen our overall network. For example, we intend to strengthen our current footprint by selectively recruiting market-leading dealers who currently sell our competitors' products. We believe our targeted initiatives to enhance and grow our dealer network will increase unit sales in the future. In fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers comprised 33% of our gross sales and the top 20 dealers comprised 49% of our gross sales.

Increase Our Sales in International Markets. We currently have an extensive international distribution network with 45 international dealers in 54 locations around the world. We believe we have the most well-known brand in the performance sport boat category globally. Based on our brand recognition, innovative product offerings, and distribution strengths, we believe we are well positioned to leverage our reputation and capture additional international sales. We believe that we will increase our international sales by promoting our new products in developed markets where we have a well-established dealer base and in international markets where rising consumer incomes are expected to increase demand for recreational products, such as Australia, Europe, Israel, Dubai, and Brazil. We are also developing new product offerings that will specifically target certain product demand from our international consumers and that we believe will drive further sales growth in international markets. Net sales outside of North America represented 14.6% of net sales volume in fiscal 2014.

Our Products

We design, manufacture, and sell premium recreational performance sport boats that we believe deliver superior performance for water skiing, wakeboarding, and wake surfing, as well as general recreational boating. In addition, we offer various accessories, including trailers and aftermarket parts. The following table provides an overview of our balanced portfolio:

| | Number | | | | | Maximum | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Series | of Models | Lengths | Hull Types | Bow Types | Maximum Power | Capacity (persons) | Retail Price Range | |
| Star Series | | | | | | u 7 | • | |
| ProStar | 1 | 22' | Modified V, Partial Step | Pickle-fork | 430 hp | 7 | \$60,000 - \$75,000 | |
| XStar | 1 | 24' | V-Drive | Pickle-fork | 522 hp | 13 | \$100,000 - \$150,000 | |
| XSeries | 8 | 20-25' | V-Drive | Traditional, Pickle-fork | 522 hp | 11-18 | \$70,000 - \$150,000 | |
| NXT | 2 | 20-22' | V-Drive | Pickle-fork | 320 hp | 11 | \$50,000 - \$75,000 | |

Star Series. Our Star Series product line consists of the ProStar and the XStar models. The ProStar is our flagship model, which we originally introduced in 1968, while the XStar model was launched in 1996. Our Star Series product line benefits from a highly loyal customer base which has been cultivated through its superior product features and strong brand image. The ProStar and XStar product lines are designed to maximize water skiers' and wakeboarders' experiences by offering superior maneuverability, balanced power, precise tracking, and the industry's best wakes. They offer consumers a highly customizable boat with our most innovative technologies, premium features, and newest graphics, color options, and interior finishes. Our Star Series products target consumers seeking the premium

MasterCraft boating experience along with the highest levels of performance that we offer and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$60,000 to \$150,000. The ProStar is widely recognized as the premier three-event ski boat in the industry and has been responsible for driving a number of world record ski and ski jumping performances since its launch, including the Men's World Jump Record of 250 feet and new records in over 50 events at the 2014 World 35+ Water Ski Championships, as well as numerous personal records for amateur skiers around the world. The XStar is one of the most recognizable brands in wakeboarding. The XStar, which was honored in WakeWorld.com's Rider's Choice Awards for 11 consecutive years from 2003-2013, including nine Boat of the Year awards, has towed numerous competition winning wakeboard performances over its history, and is the preferred tow boat for many of the top professional wakeboarders in the world, including the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes sponsored by MasterCraft.

XSeries. Our XSeries product line was introduced in 1997 to expand on the success of the XStar. All of our XSeries models offer cutting-edge graphics, bold color options, and visually striking interiors. The XSeries has become our highest-volume product family supported by the growth of the wakeboarding market and the XSeries' attractiveness to all types of consumers ranging from wakeboarding professionals and enthusiasts to families and multi-activity users. Our XSeries boats are market leaders in performance, styling, and quality and offer unique features such as our patented Gen 2 integrated surf system, 100% billet aluminum towers with hydraulic assist, and popular rear transom lounge seating. Our XSeries products also target consumers seeking a premium boating experience and generally command a price premium over our competitors' boats at retail prices typically ranging from approximately \$70,000 to \$150,000.

Our XSeries products are designed to continually offer the most innovative hulls and features in the performance sport boat category. Our new X23, which won the 2015 NMMA Innovation Award, offers the industry's only "Zone 4" wake, which is measured as 15 to 20 feet from the swim platform of the boat and provides more traversable wave surface area and the ability to surf bigger boards. In addition to its segment leading surf wake, the X23 also features innovative rear lounge seating and "triple tab logic" software architecture which enables the boat to get on plane faster, improving driver visibility and fuel efficiency.

- NXT. The NXT is our most recent product line that was launched in January 2014 with the MasterCraft NXT20. After the continued success of our Star Series and XSeries product lines, we identified a market opportunity in entry-level performance sport boats. Our NXT series targets a younger demographic and provides them with a more affordably priced, entry-level boat that provides functional simplicity and the option to upgrade key features such as the NXT surf system and other convenience packages. Most importantly, the NXT offers the highest levels of quality, style, reliability, functionality, and performance expected of the MasterCraft brand. Retail prices for the NXT typically range from approximately \$50,000 to \$75,000.
- Trailers, parts, and accessories. We believe we are currently the only inboard sport boat manufacturer to custom-build trailers that
 match the exact size and color of our boats. We build trailers for all of our MasterCraft boat models, and approximately 86% of our
 MasterCraft boats were sold with our trailers fiscal year to date through February 2015. Our trailers offer the perfect fit for our
 boats, providing superior quality, durability and strength. In addition, we support our brand and our boat owners with custom-made
 MasterCraft accessories, genuine MasterCraft replacement parts, and aftermarket accessories that allow our boat owners to
 customize and personalize their boats.

Innovative Optional Features

In addition to the standard features included on all of our boats, we offer consumers the ability to upgrade our base models by adding certain of our full line of optional features designed to enhance styling, performance, functionality, and the overall boating experience. These features increase our average selling prices and improve the profitability of our boats. Some of these features include:

- Patented Gen 2 integrated surf system: The only surf system that is specially designed for each boat hull and fully integrated with additional ballast and the boat's custom, easy-to-use interface, the Gen 2 surf system, which won the 2014 NMMA Innovation Award, allows riders to customize the segment's only four-zone, 20-foot long wake to their individual preferences, for an exceptional surfing experience accessible to riders of all ages and skill levels;
- Premium touchscreen user interface: A custom, proprietary user interface featuring a 7-inch touchscreen display allows users to easily control
 the many features of our boats, including audio and settings for wakeboarding and wake surfing that allow each rider to customize key
 performance attributes such as speed of the boat and size and shape of the wake;
- Custom seating options: Innovative seating configurations, including convertible backward-facing rear seats and rear transom lounge seating, offer superior space and comfort while also providing increased functionality for enjoying water sports activities;
- Premium ZFT towers: 100% billet aluminum towers which allow the user to easily raise and lower the tower for towing, storage, and low
 clearances. Our ZFT 5p tower, which won the 2011 NMMA Innovation Award, features hydraulic controls that automatically raise or lower the
 tower. In addition, our towers feature clamping board racks which offer convenient and easy to operate storage for wakeboards and surf boards;
- Powertrain packages: Power packages offering four different engine variants from 320 up to 522 horsepower, with premium features such as
 noise-reducing fiberglass mufflers and silent exhaust tips as well as advanced options including propeller upgrades and closed cooling engine
 configurations for saltwater usage; and
- Styling and convenience packages: Packages of options that allow customers to fully customize their boat for the optimal on-the-water experience, including gelcoat and upholstery upgrades, premium audio and speaker packages, custom lighting, custom trailer colors and wheels, and other accessories such as removable ski pylons, bimini tops, boat covers, and on-boat camera mounts.

We believe our innovative features are important factors in our end consumer's purchasing decision and the availability and desirability of these features increase our sales and market share. In addition, these optional features and packages result in higher net sales per unit and improve our gross margins and profitability.

Our Dealer Network

We rely on an extensive network of independent dealers to sell our products in North America and internationally. We target our distribution on the segment's highest performing dealers, with more of our dealers placing in Boating Industry magazine's 2014 Top 20 Dealers than any of our competitors in the performance sport boat category. The majority of our dealers, including 70% in our top twenty markets, are exclusive to our MasterCraft product lines within the performance sport boat category, highlighting the commitment of our key dealers to MasterCraft boats. We establish performance criteria that our dealers must



meet as part of their dealer agreements to ensure the continued quality of our dealer network. As members of our network, dealers in North America may qualify for floor plan financing programs, rebates, seasonal discounts, promotional co-op payments, and other allowances.

We consistently review our distribution network to identify opportunities to expand our geographic footprint and improve our coverage of the market. We constantly monitor the health and strength of our dealers by analyzing each dealer's retail sales and inventory frequently, and have established processes to identify underperforming dealers in order to assist them in improving their performance or to allow us to switch to a more effective dealer. These processes also allow us to better manage dealer inventory levels and product turns and contribute to a healthier dealer network that is better able to stock and sell our products. We believe our outstanding dealer network and our proactive approach to dealer management allow us to distribute our products more efficiently than our competitors and will help us capitalize on growth opportunities as our industry volumes continue to increase.

North America. In North America, we had a total of 90 dealers across 129 locations as of March 29, 2015. Of these locations, 17% sell our products exclusively, 57% are multi-line locations that only carry non-competitive brands and products and 26% sell our brands as well as other performance sport boat brands. Approximately 65% of our dealers worldwide have been with us for over five years. As of December 31, 2014, our dealers held the #1, #2, or #3 market share position for the performance sport boat category in over 77% of our U.S. reporting markets. There were no locations where MasterCraft was replaced by competitive products during 2014.

We do not have a significant concentration of sales among our dealers. For fiscal 2014, our top ten dealers accounted for approximately 33% of our gross sales and none of our dealers accounted for more than 8.6% of our total sales volume.

International. As of March 29, 2015 we had a total of 45 international dealers in 54 locations. Of these locations, 44% sell MasterCraft products exclusively, 52% are multi-line locations that don't carry competitive brands, and 4% are multi-line locations that carry competitive performance sport boat brands. We generated 16%, 14.7% and 11.1% of our unit sales outside of North America in fiscal 2013, 2014, and for the nine months ending March 29, 2015, respectively. In Europe, we were present in 19 countries and worked with 16 independent dealers as of March 29, 2015. We had 6 dealers in six locations in Australia and nine independent dealers marketed our boats in nine countries in Asia and the Middle East, including Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, and South Korea as of March 29, 2015. In the rest of the world, we had eight independent dealers as of March 29, 2015, in eight countries including Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, and South Africa. During the last 12 months we have added eight independent international dealers in key markets, including Australia, Israel, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, and Qatar.

Dealer Management

We have developed a system of financial incentives for our dealers based on achievement of key benchmarks. In addition, we provide our dealers with comprehensive sales training and a complete set of technology-based tools designed to help dealers maximize performance. Our dealer incentive program has been refined through over 45 years of experience with some of the key elements including performance incentives, discounts paid for achieving volume and purchase scheduling targets, and cash discounts during the first six months of the model year to encourage balanced demand throughout the year. In addition, we pay incentives for attending our annual dealer meeting, a three-day event featuring a robust program of dealer training seminars that focus on areas such as sales growth, inventory management, and retail strategy, in addition to product-oriented information. This incentive payment is based on participation by all salespeople from a dealership, not solely the principals.

Beyond our incentive programs, we have developed two proprietary web-based management tools that are used by our dealers on a day-to-day basis to improve their own businesses as well as enhance communication with our factory and sales management teams. The first is our proprietary DealerLink online business-to-business application. This system efficiently executes many critical functions, including warranty registrations, warranty claims, boat ordering and tracking, parts ordering, technical support, and inventory reporting. The second is our Online Sales Matrix. This web-based tool was introduced in fiscal 2007 as an automated sales order processing system to enable us and our dealers to monitor order progress, production schedules, and model-by-model manufacturing capacity for the current model year. This system facilitates communication between our sales team and the dealer network and allows our manufacturing department to monitor customer demand in real time.

Our relationship with our dealers is governed by dealer agreements. Each dealer agreement typically has a finite term lasting between one and three years. Our dealer agreements are typically terminable without cause by the dealer at any time and by us with 90 days' prior notice. We may also generally terminate these agreements immediately for cause upon certain events. Pursuant to our dealer agreements, the dealers typically agree to, among other things (i) represent our products at specified boat shows; (ii) market our products only to retail end users in a specific geographic territory; (iii) promote and demonstrate our products to consumers; (iv) place a specified minimum number of orders of our products during the term of the agreement in exchange for rebate eligibility that varies according to the level of volume they commit to purchase; (v) provide us with regular updates regarding the number and type of our products in their inventory; (vi) maintain a service department to service our products and perform all appropriate warranty service and repairs; and (vii) indemnify us for certain claims.

Our dealer network, including all additions, renewals, non-renewals, or terminations, is managed by our sales personnel. Our sales team operates using a semi-annual dealer review process involving our senior management team. Each individual dealer is reviewed semi-annually with a broad assessment across multiple key elements, including the dealer's geographic region, market share, and customer service ratings, to identify underperforming dealers for remediation and to manage the transition process when non-renewal or termination is a necessary step.

Sales Cycles and Floor Plan Financing

We manage our annual sales plan through distinct buying periods. Our rebates are tiered so that dealers have a financial incentive to take the stocking risk for boats purchased prior to the traditional retail selling season (April - June). These incentives, accompanied by floor plan subsidies for six months from the date of invoice, drive "level loading" of production. During this first part of the model year, many of the dealers' orders are standard configurations for their showrooms. In the second part of the model year, more boats are customized by retail customers. Many of these custom orders are placed during boat shows, which occur from January through early April across North America.

We offer our dealers the opportunity to purchase boats with cash or through floor plan financing programs with third-party floor plan financing providers. We encourage our dealers to purchase in cash by offering them a cash discount. The floor plan financing programs allow dealers to establish lines of credit with third-party lenders to purchase inventory. Upon purchase of a boat, dealers draw on the floor plan facility and the lenders pay the invoice price of the boat directly to us within 10 business days. Collection is guaranteed through an assigned approval number or cash receipt prior to shipment of the boat. Consistent with industry practice, we offer various manufacturer-sponsored floor plan interest programs under which we agree to reimburse our dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred for six months from the date of invoice. Cash discounts are offered as an alternative to floor plan subsidies during the "off-season" for retail sales (July - March). These programs encourage dealers to rapidly replenish inventories during the spring and

summer retail season, maintain sufficient inventories during the non-peak season, and balance wholesale purchases throughout the year.

Pursuant to the terms of the floor plan financing, if a dealer defaults on the terms of its credit line, we agree to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships for a period of up to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products. Under most circumstances, the repurchase obligation is for any amount outstanding up to 100% of the invoice amount for the first 12 months after sale, 90% of the invoice amount for the next 12 months after sale, and 80% of the invoice amount for the final six months of our repurchase commitment period. Our obligation to repurchase such repossessed products for the unpaid balance of our original invoice price for the boat is subject to reduction or limitation based on the age and condition of the boat at the time of repurchase, and in certain cases, by an aggregate cap on repurchase obligations associated with a particular floor plan financing program.

We have only incurred a single loss on a finance company mandated repurchase agreement since fiscal 2010 totaling approximately \$75,000. The repurchased inventory has historically been resold to other dealers at approximately 80% to 90% of original wholesale prices, thereby avoiding significant losses.

Marketing and Sales

Marketing

Our 45-year history of manufacturing and design leadership has made MasterCraft one of the most well-known and iconic brands in the boating industry. We believe the MasterCraft brand, like other well-known brands such as Porsche and Ferrari, is widely recognized even among nonenthusiasts. We are focused on enhancing the power of our brand through a multifaceted marketing strategy. Our addressable market is targeted through a variety of specialized means, ranging from grass-roots event sponsorships to far-reaching strategic alliances.

We have created a unified print and digital advertising strategy that is refreshed each year, featuring the unique attributes of each of our products while maintaining focus on the MasterCraft brand. We maintain a meaningful presence for our Star Series and XSeries product lines in several endemic water sports publications, including Wakeboarding, WaterSki, SBC Wakeboard, Alliance Wakeboard Magazine, and USA WaterSkier. Given the prevalence of our products in the markets these publications target, we also benefit from significant unpaid impressions in these industry publications, as our boats frequently appear in feature stories and advertisements for other products. In addition to these traditional marketing channels, in the last several years we have created an active and highly successful digital advertising and social media platform, including the use of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, YouTube, and Vimeo to deliver content to our target audience, increase awareness of our brand, foster loyalty, and build a community of MasterCraft enthusiasts. In addition, we benefit from numerous user-generated videos and photos that are uploaded to these websites. The execution of our digital strategy has been highly successful, driving double the engagement on Facebook, the highest number of Instagram followers and engagement, and the highest ranked YouTube channel compared to any of our competitors. An important component of this strategy has been our investment in our own mastercraft.com website, which ranked #1 in the performance sport boat category based on a combination of average daily visitors and page views for fiscal 2015 year to date. The site is designed to allow significant interaction between us and our customer base through marketing content delivery, message boards, news and event postings, and product updates and specifications. In addition, mastercraft.com's popular "Design-a-Boat" functionality allows consumers to design a boat and request a dealer quote. The custom-designed product can be transmitted dir

We are focused on generating relevant and compelling content for our network of customers and enthusiasts in order to drive industry-leading engagement with our target consumer, and our capabilities in this regard have been well recognized both inside and outside our industry. Our ProStar "Mission 04: History is History" boat commercial, produced in partnership with our advertising agency, won a 2014 Clio award, which recognizes innovation and creative excellence in advertising, design, and communication across all industries. The ProStar video also won an award from the AICP producers in a competition against approximately 85% of all domestic commercials in 2014. In addition, our "Amazing Comes Standard" product book, produced in partnership with our agency, also won a 2014 Clio award as well as a 2014 Communication Arts award. Further, one of our long-standing industry partners and dealers was recently awarded the WSIA Leadership Award that recognizes companies which follow best practices in the industry across retail, sales, and manufacturing.

We also selectively partner with leading franchises from other industries that have similar brand attributes and demographic characteristics. The goal of this non-endemic strategy is to create a wider, actionable audience by teaming up with other appropriate brands to get access to their existing market. Our non-endemic partnerships with highly recognizable brands such as GoPro, Nixon, Hobie, ESPN, and Sanuk have allowed us to increase our audience during product launches and events, ultimately generating actionable sale leads for our dealers. For example, we partnered with extreme athlete Travis Pastrana and famed director Jeff Tremaine to produce a series of irreverent advertising shorts for our recent NXT20 launch that targeted a younger demographic to highlight the ability to purchase a MasterCraft product at a more affordable price. In addition, we partnered with musician and pro surfer Donavon Frankenreiter along with Sanuk and Grind-Media for the launch of the all-new X23, in order to communicate that boat's superior wake surfing performance and to reinforce the lifestyle attributes of our MasterCraft brand. These initiatives not only connect our brand with these valuable and highly recognizable partners, but more importantly they lead to engagement with our end consumers and ultimately to sales leads for our dealers. We believe that our associations with leading franchises and brands such as these reinforce the aspirational, high-performance attributes of our brand, allow us to reach a very large population of affluent, action-oriented consumers as well as new customers for our new products, and allow us to reinforce and expand our MasterCraft brand's lifestyle positioning.

Our leading position in the performance sport boat category is further supported by our sponsorship of some of the most recognizable and successful athletes in water sports, as well as a number of highly visible competitions and events around the world. Our activities in this area serve to deepen the penetration of our brand within the professional and enthusiast community, while also supporting the growth of the sports. The events which we sponsor and in which we and our dealers participate feature the most popular figures in wakeboarding and water skiing, drawing large audiences of enthusiasts to a variety of sites around the country. Furthermore, we sponsor the #1, #2, #3, and #5 ranked professional wakeboarding athletes, the #1 and #2 ranked water ski jumpers, and the #4 and #5 ranked male and #3 and #5 ranked female water skiers, who all trust the performance of our boats to enhance their careers. In addition to the advertising generated by the athletes' success in their sports, we also leverage our sponsorship of these athletes by having them attend boat shows and dealer events and appear in creative media events, in which they garner public relations interest, build our MasterCraft brand, and in many cases help sell our products directly to consumers.

We believe that our differentiated marketing capabilities and our multi-channel, content-driven marketing strategies align with our strategic focus on product innovation, performance, and quality to attract aspiring and enthusiast consumers to our brands and products. These exceptional sales and marketing efforts allow us to more effectively launch and support our products, help drive actionable sales leads for our dealers, and

reinforce our MasterCraft brand and lifestyle attributes. Our sales and marketing efforts have contributed to an increase in our net sales from \$137.3 million to \$177.6 million from fiscal 2012 to fiscal 2014.

Sales

Our North American sales effort is led by Mr. Jay Povlin, our Vice President of Sales and Marketing, who joined us in 2013. The North American sales organization includes nine regional sales managers and four inside sales representatives. Most of our domestic sales team has been with us for at least ten years. Our sales team is further supported by five international sales representatives.

Our sales organization's primary role is to manage our network of existing dealers and work with them to increase sales of our products, as well as identifying and recruiting new and replacement dealers that we believe will provide enhanced sales and customer service for our end consumers. We employ proactive processes to monitor the health and performance of our dealers, and to help them improve their businesses and their sales of MasterCraft products. Our strategy is to improve the individual market shares of each of our dealers in their respective markets, and to add new dealers in new markets or replace dealers in existing markets where we believe we can achieve improved market share and customer service. We utilize regular performance reviews to drive improvement in underperforming dealers and to determine how to transition to new dealers when necessary. In addition, we employ a number of tools to assist our dealers in improving their performance, including product, sales, and service training, marketing materials and content, and direct interaction with prospective customers such as our factory concierge service. We encourage and expect our sales representatives to serve as advisors to our dealers, and believe this proactive sales approach leads to better dealer relationships and higher sales of our products.

Manufacturing

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested in our Vonore, Tennessee facility. We are the only boat manufacturer to achieve compliance with all three of the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. The rigorous attention to detail with which we design and manufacture our products results in boats of high quality, which allows us to offer a "stem-to-stern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. In recognizing our operational excellence, Industry Week selected us as one of the 12 finalists for their North America cross-industry Best Manufacturing award in October 2014.

Our boats are built through a continuous flow manufacturing process that encompasses fabrication, assembly, quality management, and testing. Each boat is produced over a six and a half day cycle that includes the fabrication of the hull and deck through gelcoat application and fiberglass lamination, grinding and hole cutting, installation of components, rigging, finishing, detailing, and on-the-water testing. We manufacture certain components and subassemblies for our boats, such as upholstery, and procure other components from third-party vendors and install them on the boat. We have several exclusive supplier partnerships for critical purchased components, such as aluminum billet, towers, engine packages, and audio components. We also build custom trailers that match the exact size and color of our boats.

Our manufacturing efforts are led by our Chief Operating Officer, Shane Chittum, who joined us in June 2011 following nine years in manufacturing roles in the automotive industry, supported by a workforce of approximately 475 employees as of March 29, 2015. Our culture of continuous improvement is aptly captured in one of our core operating principles: "Seek Perfection." Our operations team maintains tight control over all aspects of the process, starting with cross-functional sales planning processes to maximize model mix,

daily layered boat audits while products are moving down the line, and real time supervisor-level variance reporting and quality checks that stop the line if defects are identified. These efforts have generated a 49.2% improvement in total plant first-time quality throughput from fiscal 2013 to fiscal 2015, as well as a Customer Satisfaction Index, a nationally recognized measure of customer satisfaction, above the national average for the third consecutive year in fiscal 2015.

In addition, we sponsor a number of best practices programs, including:

Ideas Implemented. Using tools to identify and reduce waste, employees standardize improvement in their work procedures and implement countermeasures to problems identified daily. This program led to 10,395 employee improvement suggestions implemented in calendar year 2014.

Kaizen. We chartered and began 14 different continuous workplace improvement, or Kaizen, projects in fiscal 2015 that use cross-functional teams to improve value and reduce waste in a defined narrow scope of work flow or process. These projects, which take one month to complete on average, have generated improvements including cost savings, improved quality, increased output, and additional capacity.

Lean Academy. We have institutionalized learning in our organization by teaching employees to utilize efficient tools and processes, which we refer to as "lean." The program has various degrees of development and bronze, silver, and gold certification levels. Participants from all areas of our company, including manufacturing, product development, and all administrative departments, learn lean manufacturing to enable them to reduce waste and become lean leaders.

Our active management process has led to the institution of a number of manufacturing and quality control initiatives on the factory floor, such as the implementation of parts bar coding for improved inventory control, the deployment of automated resin counters for greater materials control, a reduction in the number of mold sets used in the manufacturing process to increase run-rates, and an automated quality control system that creates a "birth certificate" for every boat throughout our 2,500-check manufacturing process. We have recorded over one million consecutive man-hours without a lost-time accident as of March 29, 2015, an accomplishment that we believe has reduced workers' compensation claims and warranty costs as our most-experienced employees continue to remain on the job. The continuous improvement in efficiency we have achieved is illustrated by an increase in the average number of boats built per work day in fiscal 2014, while our model mix has grown and skewed increasingly toward larger, higher-contented boats, and our quality has improved dramatically.

Product Development and Engineering

We are strategically and financially committed to innovation, as reflected in our dedicated product development and engineering group and evidenced by our track record of new product introduction. Our product development and engineering group comprises 17 professionals. These individuals bring to our product development efforts significant expertise across core disciplines, including boat design, computer-aided design, naval engineering, electrical engineering, and mechanical engineering. They are responsible for execution of all facets of our new product strategy, starting with design and development of new boat models and innovative features, engineering these designs for manufacturing, and integrating new boats and innovations into production without disruption, at high quality, on time and on budget. Our product development and engineering functions are led by our Chief Operating Officer, with significant engagement from our Chief Executive Officer as well as a Strategic Portfolio Management Team which includes senior leadership from Sales, Marketing and Finance, all working together to develop our long-term product and innovation strategies.

We take a disciplined approach to the management of our product development strategy. We have structured processes to obtain voices of the customer, dealer, and management to guide our long-term product lifecycle and portfolio planning. In addition, extensive testing and coordination with our manufacturing group are important elements of our product development process, which we believe enable us to leverage the lessons from past launches and minimize the risk associated with the release of new products. We have developed a strategy to launch at least three new models each year, which will allow us to renew our product portfolio with innovative offerings at a rate that we believe will be difficult for our competitors to match without significant additional capital investments. In addition to our new product strategy, we manage a separate innovation development process which allows us to design innovative new features for our boats in a disciplined manner and to launch these innovations in a more rapid time frame and with higher quality. These newly implemented processes have reduced the time to market for our new product pipeline from approximately 15.5 months to approximately 10.5 months since fiscal 2012.

Our research and development center is equipped with computer assisted design ("CAD") workstations for design development and computer numerically controlled tool paths for molds and parts. The CAD system allows for integration of vendor design resources to improve accuracy and reduce development time. The CAD system also provides flexibility to change fundamental design characteristics through the elimination of iterative prototyping processes and lowers new product development costs through acceleration of the development cycle. Furthermore, the CAD system also allows much greater precision in use of materials and assembly, reducing warranty and manufacturing start-up costs. Models are tested under extreme conditions to validate performance, safety, failure limits, and design intention. After a boat successfully completes validation, it is ready for final pricing, marketing, scheduling, and production. Our product development expense for fiscal 2013, fiscal 2014 and for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 was \$2.8 million, \$2.7 million, and \$2.2 million, respectively.

Suppliers

We purchase a wide variety of raw materials from our supplier base, including resins, fiberglass, hydrocarbon feedstocks, and steel, as well as product parts and components such as engines and electronic controls, through a sales order process. We maintain long-term contracts with preferred suppliers and informal arrangements with other suppliers. We have not experienced any material shortages in any of our raw materials, product parts, or components. Temporary shortages, when they do occur, usually involve manufacturers of these products adjusting model mix, introducing new product lines, or limiting production in response to an industry-wide reduction in boat demand.

Since 2012 we have focused on developing our supply chain to enable cost improvement, world-class quality, and continuous product innovation. We have engaged our top suppliers in collaborative preferred supplier relationships and have developed processes including annual cost reduction targets, regular reliability projects, and extensive product testing requirements to ensure that our suppliers produce at low cost and to the highest levels of quality expected of the MasterCraft brand. These collaborative efforts begin at the design stage, with our key suppliers integrated into design and development planning well in advance of launch, which allows us to control costs and to leverage the expertise of our suppliers in developing product innovations. Aided by our proactive engagement and supplier development processes, approximately 50% of our preferred suppliers are ISO certified. We believe these collaborative relationships with our most important suppliers have contributed to our significant improvements in product quality, innovation, and profitability since 2012.

The most significant components used in manufacturing our boats, based on cost, are engine packages. We maintain a strong and long-standing relationship with our primary supplier of engine packages, Ilmor, whose affiliates produce engines used in a number of leading racing boats and race cars. Ilmor maintains a full-time customer service and warranty staff located at our office, resulting in extremely efficient management of all engine-related matters, mitigating potential warranty risk. As of March 29, 2015, we represented one of Ilmor's largest customers. We work closely with Ilmor to remain at the forefront of engine design, performance, and manufacturing. Engine packages are the most expensive single item input in the boat-building process and we believe our long-term relationship with Ilmor is a key competitive advantage.

Transportation

We utilize third party logistics and transportation services to deliver our boats to our dealer network. We secure trailer loads of one to four boats at our manufacturing facility. Our third party logistics partners transport them to our domestic dealers or to port for international shipments, generally within one week. A select few dealers near our manufacturing facility have elected to manage transportation and arrange for boats to be picked up directly from our manufacturing facility. Following delivery to port, international shipments are transferred to a third party logistics provider who schedules them for shipment via ocean freight to their destination country. For all products title and risk of loss pass to the dealer at the time the products leave MasterCraft's factory unless a bill-and-hold transaction is requested by the dealer.

Information Technology

Over the last several years, we have made a significant investment in information technology. Our information technology strategy is to fully integrate IT into our business processes and planning initiatives, including not only our internal information management and communications processes but also our marketing and dealer management efforts. Our IT team has been integral to our marketing efforts through functionality such as the "Build-a-Boat" and "Factory Tour" features of our website, helping us to develop stronger engagement between us and our end consumers. In addition, our IT infrastructure is an essential component of our dealer management initiatives, allowing for efficient and timely communications with our dealers and a transparent and effective system for dealer orders and production planning. We will continue to invest in our IT infrastructure in order to continue to leverage technology in support of our product development, manufacturing, and marketing strategies.

Insurance and Product Warranties

We purchase insurance to cover standard risks in our industry, including policies that cover general products liability, workers' compensation, auto liability, and other casualty and property risks. Our insurance rates are based on our safety record as well as trends in the insurance industry. We also maintain workers' compensation insurance and auto insurance policies that are retrospective in that the cost per year will vary depending on the frequency and severity of claims in the policy year.

We face an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that, among other things, the use of our products results in injury. With respect to product liability coverage, we carry customary insurance coverage. Our coverage involves self-insured retentions with primary and excess liability coverage above the retention amount. We have the ability to refer claims to our suppliers and their insurers to pay the costs associated with any claims arising from such suppliers' products. Our insurance covers such claims that are not adequately covered by a supplier's insurance and provides for excess secondary coverage above the limits provided by our suppliers.

We provide product warranties for our Star Series, XSeries, and NXT boats. The high quality and durability of our products allow us to offer a "stem-tostern" five-year warranty that comprehensively covers more parts of our boats than warranties offered by any of our competitors. During the warranty period, we reimburse dealers and MasterCraft authorized service facilities for all or a portion of the cost of repair or replacement performed on the products (mainly composed of parts or accessories provided by us and labor costs incurred by dealers or MasterCraft authorized service facilities). Some materials, components or parts of the boat that are not covered by our product warranties are separately warranted by their manufacturers or suppliers. These other warranties include warranties covering engines, among other components.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, and copyright protection, trade secret laws, confidentiality procedures, and contractual provisions to protect our rights in our brand, products, and proprietary technology. We are also attempting to protect our vessel designs through design registrations. This is an important part of our business and we intend to continue protecting our intellectual property. We currently hold six U.S. patents, including a design patent for a swivel board rack design, a utility patent for an integrated light and tow-line attachment, and the Gen 2 surf system technology which is the only surf system that is custom designed for each hull and allows users to customize a four-zone, 20-foot long wake to rider preferences using a sophisticated-yet-easy-to-use interface. Provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, one of our patents is expected to expire in 2016 and the remaining patents are expected to expire after 2021. We also hold 11 pending U.S. patent applications (including two provisional applications) and two pending foreign patent applications. We also own in excess of 70 registered trademarks in various countries around the world, most notably the MasterCraft name and logo and the Star Series, XSeries, and NXT product family names, and we own several applications for additional registrations. Such trademarks may endure in perpetuity on a country-by-country basis provided that we comply with all statutory maintenance requirements, including continued use of each trademark in each such country. In addition, we own 38 registered U.S. copyrights. Finally, we have applied to register certain vessel hull designs with the U.S. Copyright Office.

From time to time, we are involved in intellectual property litigation, either accusing third parties of infringing our intellectual property rights, or defending against third-party claims that we are infringing the intellectual property of others. We are not currently involved in any outstanding intellectual property litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations. However, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending or future litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

Competition

The powerboat industry, including the performance sport boat category, is highly fragmented, resulting in intense competition for customers and dealers. Competition affects our ability to succeed in both the market segments we currently serve and new market segments that we may enter in the future. We compete with several large manufacturers that may have greater financial, marketing, and other resources than we do. We also compete with a wide variety of small privately held independent manufacturers. Competition in our industry is based primarily on brand name, price, innovative features, design, and product performance. See "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — Our industry is characterized by intense competition, which affects our sales and profits."

Environmental, Safety, and Regulatory Matters

Our operations are subject to extensive and frequently changing federal, state, local, and foreign laws and regulations, including those concerning product safety, environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. We believe that our operations and products are generally in compliance with these regulatory requirements. We have received certificates from third-party accreditors of compliance with the ISO 9001 (Quality Management Systems), 14001 (Environmental Management Systems), and 18001 (International Occupational Health and Safety Management System) standards. Historically, the cost of achieving and maintaining compliance with applicable laws and regulations has not been material. However, we cannot assure you that future costs and expenses required for us to comply with such laws and regulations, including any new or modified regulatory requirements, or to address newly discovered environmental conditions, will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

We have not been notified of and are otherwise currently not aware of any contamination at our current or former facilities for which we could be liable under environmental laws or regulations and we currently are not undertaking any remediation or investigation activities in connection with any contamination. However, future spills or accidents or the discovery of currently unknown conditions or non-compliances may give rise to investigation and remediation obligations or related liabilities and damage claims, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results, or cash flow.

The regulatory programs that impact our business include the following:

Hazardous Substance and Waste Regulations

Certain materials used in our manufacturing, including the resins used in production of our boats, are toxic, flammable, corrosive, or reactive and are classified by the federal and state governments as "hazardous materials." Control of these substances is regulated by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and state pollution control agencies under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and related state programs. Storage of these materials must be maintained in appropriately labelled and monitored containers, and disposal of wastes requires completion of detailed waste manifests and recordkeeping requirements. Any failure by us to properly store or dispose of our hazardous materials could result in liability, including fines, penalties, or obligations to investigate and remediate any contamination originating from our operations.

OSHA

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Act imposes standards of conduct for and regulates workplace safety, including limits on the amount of emissions to which an employee may be exposed without the need for respiratory protection or upgraded plant ventilation. Our facilities are regularly inspected by OSHA and by state and local inspection agencies and departments. We believe that our facilities comply in all material aspects with these regulations. In fiscal 2014, our injury and incident rate was 2.0 "OSHA Recordables" injuries per 100,000 man-hours compared to a national industrial average of 3.3 OSHA Recordables injuries per 100,000 man-hours. We have made a considerable investment in safety awareness programs and provide ongoing safety training for all of our employees. We have implemented a program that requires frequent safety inspections of our facilities by managers and an internal safety committee. The safety committee, which is led by a dedicated Health and Safety professional, prepares a monthly action plan based on its findings.

Clean Air Act

The Clean Air Act (the "CAA") and corresponding state rules regulate emissions of air pollutants. Because our manufacturing operations involve molding and coating of fiberglass materials, which involves the emission of certain volatile organic compounds, hazardous air pollutants, and particulate matter, we are required to maintain and comply with a CAA operating permit (or "Title V" permit). Our Title V Permit requires us to monitor our emissions and periodically certify that our emissions are within specified limits. To date, we have not had material difficulty complying with those limits.

In addition to the regulation of our manufacturing operations, the EPA has adopted regulations stipulating that many marine propulsion engines meet an air emission standard that requires fitting a catalytic converter to the engine. The engines used in our products, all of which are manufactured by third parties, are warrantied by the manufacturers to be in compliance with the EPA's emission standards. The additional cost of complying with these regulations has increased our cost to purchase the engines and, accordingly, has increased the cost to manufacture our products.

If we are not able to pass these additional costs along to our customers, it may have a negative impact on our business and financial condition.

Boat Safety Standards

Powerboats sold in the U.S. must be manufactured to meet the standards of certification required by the U.S. Coast Guard. In addition, boats manufactured for sale in the European Community must be certified to meet the European Community's imported manufactured products standards. These certifications specify standards for the design and construction of powerboats. We believe that all of our boats meet these standards. In addition, safety of recreational boats is subject to federal regulation under the Boat Safety Act of 1971, which requires boat manufacturers to recall products for replacement of parts or components that have demonstrated defects affecting safety. In the past, we have instituted recalls for defective component parts produced by us or certain of our third-party suppliers. None of these recalls has had a material adverse effect on our Company.

Employees

We believe we maintain excellent relations with our employees, treating them as business partners and focusing on building their careers. We have approximately 475 employees, of whom more than 30% have been with us for ten or more years. Our employees are fully integrated into our continuous improvement culture and are empowered to seek out waste reduction and cost improvement opportunities throughout our manufacturing process. This engagement resulted in 10,395 employee suggestions being implemented for operating improvements during calendar year 2014. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and since our founding in 1968, we have never experienced a labor-related work stoppage.

Facilities

All of our boats are designed, manufactured, and lake-tested at our 252,000-square-foot manufacturing facility located on approximately 60 acres of lakefront land we own in Vonore, Tennessee. In addition, we lease a 60,000 square-foot facility in Vonore where we manufacture our trailers, and a 3,000 square-foot warehouse facility in West Yorkshire, England for warehousing of aftermarket parts.

Legal Proceedings

On June 29, 2015, Malibu Boats, LLC ("Malibu") filed a complaint in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Tennessee alleging that our Gen 2 Surf System and NXT Surf System infringe a Malibu patent relating to Malibu's wake surf technology. The complaint seeks trebled damages in an unspecified amount, attorneys' fees and an injunction against future infringement. We do not believe that Malibu's claims have merit and we intend to defend against these claims vigorously.

The nature of our business ordinarily results in a certain amount of claims, litigation, and legal and administrative proceedings. Although we have developed policies and procedures to minimize the impact of legal noncompliance and other disputes, litigation and regulatory actions present an ongoing risk. Our insurance has deductibles and will likely not cover all litigation or other proceedings or the costs of defense. When and as we determine we have meritorious defenses to the claims asserted against us, we vigorously defend against such claims. We will consider settlement of claims when, in management's judgment and in consultation with counsel, it is in the best interests of the Company to do so. Although we are not currently involved in any outstanding litigation that we believe, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, we cannot predict the outcome of any pending litigation, and an unfavorable outcome could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, or results of operations, or results of operations.

| 0 | 2 |
|---|---|
| Э | Ζ |
| _ | |

MANAGEMENT

Directors and Executive Officers

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers and the members of our board of directors (ages as of March 29, 2015):

| Name | Age | Position(s) |
|-------------------------|-----|--|
| Terry McNew | 53 | President and Chief Executive Officer |
| Timothy M. Oxley | 56 | Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary |
| Shane Chittum | 39 | Chief Operating Officer |
| Frederick A. Brightbill | 62 | Director |
| Donald C. Campion | 66 | Director |
| Joseph M. Deignan | 42 | Director |
| Patrick J. Halloran | 55 | Director |
| Christopher Keenan | 38 | Director |
| Christopher A. Twomey | 66 | Director |

Executive Officers and Employee Directors

Terry McNew — Mr. McNew was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer of MasterCraft in 2012. Mr. McNew has over 26 years of experience in the boating industry with executive roles at both Brunswick Corp. and Correct Craft. Mr. McNew served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Correct Craft from 2004 - 2006. He served as Executive Vice President of Brunswick Corp's Recreational Boat Group prior to joining us, where he was in charge of manufacturing, product development, and engineering and quality systems. Prior to these roles, Mr. McNew held senior positions at Sea Ray Boat Group, starting there in 1988 as a laminator and chop gun operator and ultimately leading manufacturing and product development and environmental teams. Mr. McNew received his B.S. in Business Administration and Economics from the University of Central Florida — College of Business Administration in 1986 and is certified as a Six Sigma Black Belt from the University of Tennessee. Mr. McNew brings to the Company more than two decades of extensive knowledge of the boating industry, which we believe qualify him to serve as our President and a member of our board of directors.

Timothy M. Oxley — Mr. Oxley was appointed Chief Financial Officer in 2012 and prior to that, he served as Vice President of Business Performance from 2007 until 2012. He is responsible for the Company's internal controls and policies. Mr. Oxley has actively led MasterCraft's debt refinancing process and also leads the Company's forecasting and budgeting process. Mr. Oxley has 24 years of experience in the boating industry, including eight years with the Company, following 16 years with Brunswick Corp. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Oxley was the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Freshwater Boat Group from 2004 to 2006, the Chief Financial Officer of Brunswick's Sea Ray Boat Group from 2002 to 2004, and the Chief Financial Officer of Baja Marine Corporation (a division of Brunswick) from 1998 to 2002. Mr. Oxley was also the Director of Budgeting at the Sea Ray Boats Division from 1990 to 1998. Before Brunswick, he was a Senior Auditor at Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Oxley received his B.S. in Accounting from the University of Tennessee in 1981 and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

Shane Chittum — Mr. Chittum was appointed Chief Operating Officer in 2011. He has 15 years of cross-functional business experience primarily in the automotive industry. Prior to joining us, he was the Director of



Global Operational Excellence for Visteon Corporation, a tier one automotive supplier, where he was responsible for global implementation of Visteon's operating systems. Prior to that role, he was in charge of Visteon's operations in Monterrey, Mexico, as an expatriate multi-site plant manager. One of the three facilities that Mr. Chittum led was awarded the prestigious Shingo Bronze Medallion for accomplishments in operational excellence. Prior to Visteon, Mr. Chittum held various plant leadership positions in Lear Corporation, was a Senior Financial Auditor at Deloitte and Touche, LLP, and served in the United States Army. He is a graduate of the University of Maryland University College with a bachelor's degree in Accounting and maintains professional certifications that include a Certified Public Accountant (inactive), Certified Lean Manager from the Ohio State University and Shingo Examiner (inactive).

Non-Employee Directors

Frederick A. Brightbill — Mr. Brightbill is a Principal of Brightbill Advisors, a management consulting firm, and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Brightbill previously served as Principal at Vantage Development and JB Acquisitions. Prior to that he served as President of the Aluminum Boat Group at Brunswick Corporation and in various leadership roles at Mercury Marine, including President of the Outboard Business Unit and Integrated Operations Division. Mr. Brightbill graduated with a B.S. in Finance from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and received his M.B.A. from the University of Chicago. We believe Mr. Brightbill's experience in the boating industry as well as his leadership and operational skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Donald C. Campion — Mr. Campion is expected to join our board of directors upon the completion of this offering. He has served as the Chief Financial Officer of several public and private companies, including VeriFone, Inc., Special Devices, Inc., Cambridge Industries, Inc., Oxford Automotive, Inc. and Delco Electronics Corporation. Mr. Campion is a member of the board of directors of Haynes International, Inc., where he serves as the Chairman of the Audit Committee and as a member of the Risk Committee and the Compensation Committee. Mr. Campion also currently serves on the boards of two private companies and has previously served on the boards of many public and private companies. Mr. Campion graduated from the University of Michigan College of Engineering with a B.S. in applied mathematics in 1970 and an M.B.A. from the University of Michigan School of Business Administration in 1976. We believe Mr. Campion's substantial accounting and tax experience, his leadership positions in diverse manufacturing businesses and his board service experience, including as chair of several audit committees, enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Joseph M. Deignan — Mr. Deignan is currently a Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Mr. Deignan joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1997. Prior to joining Wayzata, Mr. Deignan worked at Wessels, Arnold & Henderson in its investment banking group. Mr. Deignan currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Neff Corporation, PATS Aircraft Holdings, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Propex Holding, LLC, as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies. Mr. Deignan previously served on the boards of Atlantic Express Transportation Corp., Lazy Days' R.V. Center, Inc. and Merisant Company. Mr. Deignan graduated with a B.A. in Economics from St. John's University and holds an M.B.A. from the Carlson School of the University of Minnesota. We believe Mr. Deignan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Patrick J. Halloran — Mr. Halloran is currently a Managing Partner at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009.
Mr. Halloran joined the predecessor entity to Wayzata in 1990. From 1986 to 1989, Mr. Halloran was a member of Dean Witter Reynolds' Corporate Finance Department. Prior thereto, he was a consultant with Arthur Andersen LLP. Mr. Halloran currently serves on the boards of Majestic Holdco, LLC, Perkins & Marie Callender's Holding, LLC, and Stallion Oilfield Holdings, Inc., as well as on the boards of other Wayzata portfolio companies.
Mr. Halloran previously served on the boards of Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, Aviation Asset Holdings LLC, Brunner Mond Group Limited, Norse Merchant Group Limited, and Telex Communications Inc. Mr. Halloran received his Master's Degree in Accountancy from the University of North Dakota and a B.S. in Business Administration from North Dakota State University. He is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive). We believe Mr. Halloran's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher Keenan — Mr. Keenan is currently a Principal at Wayzata and has served as a member of our board of directors since 2009. Prior to joining Wayzata, he was an analyst for the Distressed/High Yield group at Citadel Investment Group. Prior thereto, Mr. Keenan was an Investment Banking Analyst with Banc of America Securities in San Francisco. Mr. Keenan graduated Cum Laude with an A.B. in Economics from Harvard University in 1999. Mr. Keenan currently serves on the boards of Key Plastics Corporation, SuperService Holdings, LLC, Elyria Foundry Holdings LLC, and Arrow Sheds Holdings, LLC, and previously served on the boards of Grede Holdings LLC, Special Devices, Inc., and J.L. French Corporation. We believe Mr. Keenan's financial and executive experience enables him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and makes him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Christopher A. Twomey — Mr. Twomey has been a member of our board of directors since 2009. He served as the Chief Executive Officer of Arctic Cat Inc. (a manufacturer of all-terrain vehicles and snowmobiles) from 1986 to 2010. Mr. Twomey was elected to the board of directors of Arctic Cat Inc. in 1987 and served as Chairman from August 2003 until 2012, and again since 2014. Mr. Twomey has also been a member of the board of directors of Toro Company since 1998. He is presently the Chair of the Compensation and Human Resources Committee and a member of the Nominating and Governance Committee of Toro Company. Mr. Twomey graduated from the University of North Dakota with a Bachelor's degree in geology in 1971. We believe Mr. Twomey's vast industry and board experience and leadership skills enable him to play a key role in all matters involving our board of directors and make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Board of Directors

Upon the consummation of this offering, the number of directors will be increased to seven. Directors will be subject to removal only for cause. Further, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and by-laws will provide for the division of our board of directors into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, with the directors in each class serving for a three-year term, and one class being elected each year by our stockholders. Messrs. Halloran and Twomey will each serve as a Class I director with an initial term expiring in 2016. Messrs. Deignan and Campion will each serve as a Class II director with an initial term expiring in 2017. Messrs. Keenan, Brightbill and McNew will each serve as a Class III director with an initial term expiring in 2018.

Director Independence

Prior to the consummation of this offering, our board of directors (including for this purpose, each of our directors) undertook a review of the independence of our directors and considered whether any of those persons has a material relationship with us that could compromise that person's ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities as a director of our company. Our board of directors has determined that Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey and Campion are independent, as defined under the rules of NASDAQ, including the independence requirements contemplated by Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

Background and Experience of Directors

When considering whether directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes, or skills, taken as a whole, to enable our board of directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively in light of our business and structure, the board of directors focuses primarily on each person's background and experience as reflected in the information discussed in each of the directors' individual biographies set forth above. We believe that our directors provide an appropriate mix of experience and skills relevant to the size and nature of our business.

Controlled Company Exemption

As a result of the significant ownership of our common shares by Wayzata, more than 50% of the combined voting powers of our common stock will be held by Wayzata. As a result, we will be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the corporate governance standards of NASDAQ. Under these corporate governance standards, a company of which more than 50% of the combined voting power is held by an individual, group, or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance standards, including the requirement that we perform annual performance evaluations of the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees. Immediately following this offering, we will not be required to have a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors. Accordingly, you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of these corporate governance requirements. In the event that we cease to be a "controlled company" and our shares continue to be listed on NASDAQ, we will be required to comply with these provisions within the applicable transition periods.

Committees of Our Board of Directors

Our board of directors directs the management of our business and affairs, as provided by Delaware law, and conducts its business through meetings of the board of directors and standing committees. We will have a standing audit committee and compensation committee. We will create a standing nominating and corporate governance committee prior to the consummation of this offering. In addition, from time to time, special committees may be established under the direction of the board of directors when necessary to address specific issues.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee is responsible for, among other things, engaging our independent public accountants, reviewing with the independent public accountants the plans and results of the audit engagement, approving professional services provided by the independent public accountants, reviewing the independence of the



independent public accountants, considering the range of audit and non-audit fees, and reviewing the adequacy of our internal accounting controls.

Upon the closing of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Messrs. Campion, Brightbill, and Keenan, with Mr. Campion serving as chair. Rule 10A 3 of the Exchange Act and NASDAQ rules require that our audit committee have at least one independent member upon the listing of our common stock, have a majority of independent members within 90 days of the date of this prospectus and be composed entirely of independent members within one year of the date of this prospectus. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Campion and Brightbill each meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on the audit committee under Rule 10A 3 and NASDAQ rules, and we intend to comply with the other independence requirements within the time periods specified. In addition, our board of directors has determined that Mr. Campion will qualify as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the audit committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for assisting our board of directors in selecting new directors, evaluating the overall effectiveness of our board of directors and reviewing developments in corporate governance compliance.

Upon the closing of this offering, our nominating and corporate governance committee will consist of Messrs. Brightbill, Twomey, and Halloran, with Mr. Brightbill serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a nominating and corporate governance committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the nominating and corporate governance committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee is responsible for determining compensation for our most highly paid employees and administering our other compensation programs. The compensation committee is also charged with establishing, periodically re-evaluating and, where appropriate, adjusting and administering policies concerning compensation of management personnel.

Upon the closing of this offering, our compensation committee will consist of Messrs. Twomey, Campion, and Deignan, with Mr. Twomey serving as chair. Our board of directors has affirmatively determined that Messrs. Twomey and Campion currently meet the definition of "independent director" for purposes of serving on a compensation committee under NASDAQ rules. Our board of directors will adopt a new written charter for the compensation committee, which will be available on our principal corporate website at www.mastercraft.com substantially concurrently with the closing of this offering.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee (or other committee performing equivalent functions) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.



EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section discusses the material components of the executive compensation program for our executive officers who are named in the "2014 Summary Compensation Table" below. In fiscal 2014, our "named executive officers" and their positions were as follows:

- Terry McNew, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Timothy M. Oxley, Chief Financial Officer; and
- Shane Chittum, Chief Operating Officer.

This discussion may contain forward-looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations, and determinations regarding future compensation programs. Actual compensation programs that we adopt following the completion of this offering may differ materially from the currently planned programs summarized in this discussion.

2014 Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our named executive officers for fiscal 2014.

| Name and Principal Position | Year | Salary (\$) | Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) | All Other Compensation (\$) | Total (\$) |
|---------------------------------------|------|----------------|--|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Terry McNew | 2014 | 325,000 | 552,500 | 7,583 | 885,083 |
| President and Chief Executive Officer | | | | | |
| Timothy M. Oxley | 2014 | 210,600 | 179,010 | 14,848 | 404,458 |
| Chief Financial Officer | | | | | |
| Shane Chittum | 2014 | 210,000 | 178,500 | 21,282 | 409,782 |
| Chief Operating Officer | | | | | |

Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

Employment Agreement with Terry McNew

As of June 30, 2014, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. McNew, dated as of July 26, 2012. Under his employment agreement, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

Base Salary and Cash Bonuses

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$325,000 and is eligible for an annual performancebased bonus, with a target bonus opportunity of 100% of his base salary, based on performance targets established by our board of directors in consultation with Mr. McNew. The actual annual performance-based bonus paid to Mr. McNew under the annual short term incentive plan for performance in fiscal 2014 (the "2014 STIP") is set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the column entitled "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation." The employment agreement for Mr. McNew previously provided for eligibility to receive a cash bonus upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. However, eligibility to receive such cash bonus was terminated as of February 6, 2015 in connection with the termination of the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan. For additional



information about the Management Incentive Plan, please see the section titled "Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation" below.

Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. McNew provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. McNew's employment by us without cause. Upon a termination by us without cause, Mr. McNew is entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (b) continued coverage for Mr. McNew and his eligible dependents under the Company's group health plans (or comparable plans) for up to 12 months following termination, subject to contribution from Mr. McNew at the same rate as if he remained employed by the Company. Such payment of continued base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. McNew receives from other sources during such 12-month period. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. McNew is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. McNew's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) the material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from his disability), (ii) the material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of our board of directors, (iii) the commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in, a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude, (iv) the unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement, (v) the commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof), or (vi) the material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii), and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided Mr. McNew written notice of such failure or breach.

Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. McNew's employment agreement, Mr. McNew will be subject to non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for the term of the agreement and for an 18-month period after termination of employment.

Employment Agreement with Timothy M. Oxley

As of June 30, 2014, we were a party to an employment agreement with Mr. Oxley, dated as of October 3, 2007, as amended December 16, 2008. Under his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will remain employed by the Company until his employment is terminated by the Company or him pursuant to the terms of his employment agreement.

Base Salary, Cash Bonuses, and Additional Benefits

Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to an annual base salary and is eligible for an annual performance-based bonus. During fiscal 2014, Mr. Oxley received a base salary of \$210,600, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities. The amount of Mr. Oxley's annual performance-based bonus is based on the attainment of

performance objectives established each year by the Company and approved by our board of directors. The actual amount paid to Mr. Oxley under the 2014 STIP is set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the column entitled "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation." In addition, pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to either a company owned or leased automobile or a car allowance, in either case in accordance with the Company's automobile policy.

Severance

The employment agreement for Mr. Oxley provides for severance upon a termination of Mr. Oxley's employment (a) by us other than for cause or (b) by Mr. Oxley upon a breach by the Company of a material provision of his employment agreement, subject to certain conditions set forth in his employment agreement. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment due to death or disability, Mr. Oxley (or his legal representative) is entitled to receive the greater of (i) continued payment of 60% of his then-current base salary paid in installments through the first anniversary of such termination or (ii) the amount provided by insurance, if any. Upon termination of Mr. Oxley's employment by the Company without cause or a resignation by Mr. Oxley due to the Company's material breach of the employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is entitled to severance consisting of (i) payments equal to 150% of base salary for the 12-month period following termination, payable in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, and (ii) continued benefits, including his automobile allowance, for up to 12 months following termination. Such payment of 150% of base salary is subject to reduction for any compensation Mr. Oxley receives from other sources during such 12-month period and Mr. Oxley has a duty to mitigate the severance payable to him subject to certain limitations set forth in his employment agreement. As a condition to receive severance pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Oxley is obligated to execute and not revoke a release of claims for our benefit.

For the purposes of Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, "cause" is defined generally as (i) gross neglect of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (ii) conviction of any felony, (iii) conviction of any lesser crime or offense involving the property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, (iv) willful misconduct in connection with the performance of any material portion of the duties set forth in his employment agreement, (v) breach of any material provision of his employment agreement or the Company's Code of Conduct, or (vi) any other conduct which would make Mr. Oxley's continued employment by the Company materially prejudicial to the best interests of the Company; and which, in the case of clause (i), continues beyond sixty (60) days after the Company has provided Mr. Oxley written notice of such gross neglect.

Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to Mr. Oxley's employment agreement, Mr. Oxley will be subject to a non-competition restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 24month period after termination of employment and a non-solicitation restriction for the term of the agreement and for a 12-month period after termination of employment.

Employment Arrangement with Mr. Chittum

During fiscal 2014, the employment of Mr. Chittum was not subject to the terms and conditions of an employment agreement. Nonetheless, during fiscal 2014, Mr. Chittum received a base salary, which was intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting his skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities, and, together with Messrs. McNew and Oxley, was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2014 STIP.

The actual base salary and annual cash bonus awarded to Mr. Chittum for fiscal 2014 are set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the columns entitled "Salary" and "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation."

New Employment Agreements

In connection with this offering, the Company has entered into new employment agreements with each of the named executive officers, effective as of July 1, 2015. For a description of the terms and conditions of such employment agreements, please see the section entitled "New Incentive Plans and Arrangements—New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum" below.

Short-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

In fiscal 2014, each of our named executive officers was eligible to earn an annual performance-based cash bonus from the Company under the 2014 STIP. This 2014 bonus for each of our named executive officers consisted of three components: 35% was based upon the achievement of Company Adjusted EBITDA, 35% was based upon the achievement of Company cash flow targets and 30% was based upon the achievement of individual performance goals. In fiscal 2014, Mr. McNew was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 100% of his base salary, Mr. Oxley was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary, and Mr. Chittum was eligible to receive a target bonus in the amount of 50% of his base salary. In fiscal 2014, each of our named executive officers achieved 100% of his respective individual performance goals, our Company Adjusted EBITDA was 150% of the target amount and our cash flow was 224% of the target amount, resulting in a payment of 170% of target bonus to each of Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum. The actual amount of the annual performance-based bonus paid to each such named executive officer under the 2014 STIP is set forth above in the Summary Compensation Table in the column entitled "Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation."

Long-Term Cash Incentive Compensation

On April 25, 2013, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan, or the MIP, to provide long-term compensation incentives for certain qualified executives, including our named executive officers. Pursuant to the MIP, certain employees and directors were eligible to receive cash bonuses upon a sale of the Company based on the value of the Company. We terminated the MIP on February 6, 2015 and no named executive officers currently hold any rights thereunder.

Equity Incentive Compensation

On February 12, 2010, we adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2010 Equity Plan, pursuant to which certain of our employees were granted stock options, which vested in four equal annual installments subject to the applicable optionee's continued service. None of our named executive officers were granted any equity awards under the 2010 Equity Plan in fiscal 2014. After the consummation of this offering, we do not intend to grant any additional awards under the 2010 Equity Plan.

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan in order to facilitate the grant of cash and equity incentives to non-employee directors, employees (including our named executive officers), and consultants of the Company and certain of its affiliates and to enable the Company and certain of its affiliates to obtain and retain the services of these individuals, which is essential to our long-term success. In connection with this offering, we intend to grant options to purchase including the named executive officers, and shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan to certain of our non-employee

directors. The option grants are expected to vest in substantially equal installments over four years, subject to continued employment. The restricted stock grants are expected to vest upon the earlier of a change in control or the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject to continued service. For additional information about the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, please see the section titled "New Incentive Plans" below.

Retirement Plan

We currently maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Our named executive officers are generally eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan on the same terms as other full-time employees. The Internal Revenue Code, or the Code, allows eligible employees to defer a portion of their compensation, within prescribed limits, on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the 401(k) plan. Currently, we match contributions made by participants in the 401(k) plan up to a specified percentage of the employee contributions, and these matching contributions are fully vested as of the date on which the contribution is made. We believe that providing a vehicle for tax-deferred retirement savings though our 401(k) plan, and making fully vested matching contributions, adds to the overall desirability of our executive compensation package and further incentivizes our employees, including our named executive officers, in accordance with our compensation policies.

Employee Benefits

Health/Welfare Plans. All of our full-time employees, including our named executive officers, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare plans, including:

- medical, dental, and vision benefits;
- medical and dependent care flexible spending accounts;
- short-term and long-term disability insurance; and
- life insurance.

We believe the benefits described above are necessary and appropriate to provide a competitive compensation package to our named executive officers.

No Tax Gross-Ups

We do not make gross-up payments to cover our named executive officers' personal income taxes that may pertain to any of the compensation or perquisites paid or provided by the Company.

Executive Stock Ownership Policy

We have adopted an executive stock ownership policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering, which is intended to encourage our executives, within five years after this offering, to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to a specified multiple of base salary (six times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Executive Officer and three times annual base salary in the case of the Chief Financial Officer and the Chief Operating Officer).

Clawback Policy

We have adopted a clawback policy, effective as of the effective date of this offering. Under this policy, the Company may seek to recover or cause to be forfeited any or all performance-based compensation received by employees and directors of the Company, including the named executive officers, in the event of



restatement of the Company's financial statements resulting in whole or in part from the fraud or intentional misconduct of such employees or directors.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

As of June 30, 2014, our named executive officers did not hold any outstanding equity awards under the 2010 Equity Plan or any other equity incentive plan. On May 29, 2015, we granted Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum 48,570, 10,793, and 16,190 shares of restricted stock under the 2015 Incentive Award Plan, respectively. Such shares will generally vest on the earlier of (i) the date of a change in control and (ii) the later of (a) January 1, 2016 and (b) the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.

Director Compensation

The following table sets forth information concerning the compensation of our non-employee directors for fiscal 2014.

| | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) Total | |
|-------------------------|---|--------|
| Name | (1) | (\$) |
| Christopher Keenan | _ | |
| Patrick J. Halloran | — | _ |
| Joseph M. Deignan | _ | _ |
| Frederick A. Brightbill | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| Christopher A. Twomey | 50,000 | 50,000 |

(1) Amount reflects the annual retainer fee earned in connection with services on our board in fiscal 2014.

On March 11, 2015, we established a special committee comprised of Messrs. Keenan, Twomey, and Brightbill to advise and assist the Board with respect to the financial and strategic alternatives available to the Company. In consideration of his service as an independent director on the special committee, each of Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey were paid a committee retainer fee equal to \$160,000.

In connection with this offering, we have adopted a compensation policy that, effective upon the effective date of this offering, will be applicable to all of our non-employee directors other than Messrs. Keenan, Halloran and Deignan. Pursuant to this policy, each eligible non-employee director other than the chairperson of the board will receive an annual cash retainer of \$50,000 and the chairperson will receive an annual cash retainer of \$50,000. Each audit committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$20,000. Each compensation committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$10,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$20,000. Each compensation committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$15,000. Each nominating and corporate governance committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000. Each nominating and corporate governance committee member other than the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$5,000 and the committee chairperson will receive an additional annual cash retainer of \$10,000. Each annual retainer will be paid quarterly in arrears. Under the director compensation policy, directors may elect to receive all (but not less than all) of his or her annual retainers in the form of common stock (in lieu of cash).

Pursuant to the director compensation policy, we also intend to grant an annual award of restricted stock with a grant-date fair value of \$55,000 to each non-employee director who receives cash compensation. We expect that the first such award, in respect of service from the date of this offering through December 31,



2015, for each eligible non-employee director shall consist of terms of each restricted stock award will be set forth in a written award agreement between each director and us, which we intend will generally provide for vesting after one year of continued service as a director (or, in the case of the first award, continued service through the 181st day following the date upon which our common stock is listed (or approved for listing) on NASDAQ, subject, in either case, to acceleration upon a change in control. Directors elected or appointed mid-quarter will receive a pro-rated portion of the annual retainer and the annual award, in each case adjusted to reflect his or her period of service. In connection with this offering, we also intend to issue additional shares of restricted stock to each of Messrs. Brightbill and Twomey outside of the director compensation policy.

Under the director compensation plan, the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

We have adopted a director stock ownership policy, effective upon the effective date of this offering, encouraging directors to hold shares of our common stock with a value equal to four times his or her annual cash retainer fee (exclusive of any committee retainers).

New Incentive Plans and Arrangements

2015 Transaction Bonuses

In connection with our refinancing transaction, on March 11, 2015, certain key employees, including our named executive officers, became eligible for cash transaction bonuses in consideration of their efforts in pursuing and consummating such transaction, subject to the execution of a release of claims for our benefit. Such transaction bonuses were paid on April 7, 2015. The transaction bonuses awarded to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum were equal to \$4,131,319, \$459,035, and \$688,553, respectively.

2015 Incentive Award Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, or the Plan, under which we may grant cash and equity incentive awards to eligible service providers in order to attract, motivate, and retain the talent for which we compete. The material terms of the Plan are summarized below.

Eligibility and Administration. Our employees, consultants, and non-employee directors, and employees, consultants, and non-employee directors of our affiliates are eligible to receive awards under the Plan. The Plan is administered by our board of directors with respect to awards to non-employee directors and by our compensation committee with respect to other participants, each of which may delegate its duties and responsibilities to committees of our directors and/or officers (referred to collectively as the plan administrator below), subject to certain limitations that may be imposed under Section 162(m) of the Code, Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and/or stock exchange rules, as applicable. The plan administrator has the authority to make all determinations and interpretations under, prescribe all forms for use with, and adopt rules for the administration of, the Plan, subject to its express terms and conditions. The plan administrator sets the terms and conditions of all awards under the Plan, including any vesting and vesting acceleration conditions.

Limitation on Awards and Shares Available. An aggregate of 136,364 shares of our common stock are available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan, which shares may be authorized but unissued shares, or shares purchased in the open market. If an award under the Plan is forfeited, expires, or is settled for cash, any shares subject to such award may, to the extent of such forfeiture, expiration, or cash settlement, be used again for new grants under the Plan. However, the following shares may not be used again for grants under the Plan: (1) shares tendered or withheld to satisfy grant or exercise price or tax withholding obligations associated with an award; (2) shares subject to a stock appreciation right, or SAR, that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the SAR on its exercise; and (3) shares purchased on the open market with the cash proceeds from the exercise of options. Prior to this offering, we intend to increase the number of shares of our common stock available for issuance under awards granted pursuant to the Plan from 136,364 shares to shares.

Awards granted under the Plan upon the assumption of, or in substitution for, awards authorized or outstanding under a qualifying equity plan maintained by an entity with which we enter into a merger or similar corporate transaction will not reduce the shares available for grant under the Plan. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be subject to one or more awards granted to any person pursuant to the Plan during any calendar year is 30,000 and the maximum amount that may be paid in cash under an award pursuant to the Plan to any one participant during any calendar year period is \$3,000,000. Further, the maximum aggregate grant date fair value of awards granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year is \$500,000. Prior to this offering, we intend to amend the director award limit so that the aggregate amount of cash and equity compensation that may be paid or granted to any non-employee director during any calendar year may not exceed \$500,000, subject to limited exceptions.

Awards. The Plan provides for the grant of stock options, including incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, restricted stock, dividend equivalents, stock payments, restricted stock units, or RSUs, deferred stock, deferred stock units, performance awards, SARs, and cash awards. Other than the restricted stock awards granted to Messrs. McNew, Oxley, and Chittum on May 29, 2015, no determination has been made as to the types or amounts of awards that will be granted to specific individuals pursuant to the Plan. Certain awards under the Plan may constitute or provide for a deferral of compensation, subject to Section 409A of the Code, which may impose additional requirements on the terms and conditions of such awards. All awards under the Plan will be set forth in award agreements, which will detail all terms and conditions of the awards, including any applicable vesting and payment terms and post-termination exercise limitations. Awards other than cash awards generally will be settled in shares of our common stock, but the plan administrator may provide for cash settlement of any award. A brief description of each award type follows.

Stock Options. Stock options provide for the right to purchase shares of our common stock in the future at an exercise price set on the grant date. ISOs, by contrast to NSOs, may provide tax deferral beyond exercise and favorable capital gains tax treatment to their holders if certain holding period and other requirements of the Code are satisfied. The exercise price of a stock option may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (or 110% in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders), except with respect to certain substitute options granted in connection with a corporate transaction. The term of a stock option may not be longer than ten years (or five years in the case of ISOs granted to certain significant stockholders). Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to stock options and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.

- SARs. SARs entitle their holder, upon exercise, to receive from us an amount equal to the appreciation of the shares subject to the award between the grant date and the exercise date. The exercise price of a SAR may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the underlying share on the date of grant (except with respect to certain substitute SARs granted in connection with a corporate transaction) and the term of a SAR may not be longer than ten years. Vesting conditions determined by the plan administrator may apply to SARs and may include continued service, performance and/or other conditions.
- Restricted Stock and RSUs. Restricted stock is an award of nontransferable shares of our common stock that remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met, and which may be subject to a purchase price. RSUs are contractual promises to deliver shares of our common stock in the future, which may also remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Delivery of the shares underlying RSUs may be deferred under the terms of the award or at the election of the participant, if the plan administrator permits such a deferral. Conditions applicable to restricted stock and RSUs may be based on continuing service, the attainment of performance goals and/or such other conditions as the plan administrator may determine.
- Stock Payments, Other Incentive Awards, and Cash Awards. Stock payments are awards of fully vested shares of our common stock that may, but need not, be made in lieu of base salary, bonus, fees, or other cash compensation otherwise payable to any individual who is eligible to receive awards. Other incentive awards are awards other than those enumerated in this summary that are denominated in, linked to, or derived from shares of our common stock or value metrics related to our shares, and may remain forfeitable unless and until specified conditions are met. Cash awards are cash incentive bonuses subject to performance goals.
- Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents represent the right to receive the equivalent value of dividends paid on shares of our common stock and may be granted alone or in tandem with awards other than stock options or SARs. Dividend equivalents are credited as of dividend record dates during the period between the date an award is granted and the date such award vests, is exercised, is distributed, or expires, as determined by the plan administrator. Dividend equivalents may not be paid on awards granted under the Plan subject to performance-based vesting unless and until such performance-based vesting conditions have been satisfied and such awards have vested.
- Deferred Stock Awards. Deferred stock awards represent the right to receive shares of our common stock on a future date. The Plan provides
 that deferred stock may not be sold or otherwise hypothecated or transferred until issued. Deferred stock will not be issued until the deferred
 stock award has vested, and recipients of deferred stock generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when the vesting
 conditions are satisfied and the shares are issued. Deferred stock awards generally will be forfeited, and the underlying shares of deferred stock
 will not be issued, if the applicable vesting conditions and other restrictions are not met.
- Deferred Stock Units. Deferred stock units will be awarded to any eligible individual selected by the administrator, typically without payment of consideration, but may be subject to vesting conditions based on continued employment or service or on performance criteria established by the administrator. Each deferred stock unit shall entitle the holder thereof to receive one share of common stock on the date the deferred stock unit becomes vested or upon a specified settlement date thereafter. The Plan provides that, like deferred stock, deferred stock units may not be sold, or otherwise transferred or hypothecated, until vesting conditions are removed or expire and the shares of stock underlying the

deferred stock units are issued. Unlike deferred stock, deferred stock units may provide that shares of stock underlying the deferred stock units will not be issued until a specified date or event following the vesting date. Recipients of deferred stock units generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time when vesting conditions are satisfied and the shares underlying the award have been issued to the holder.

• Performance Awards. Performance awards will be granted by the administrator in its discretion to eligible participants. Generally, these awards will be based upon specific performance targets and will be paid in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both. Performance awards may include "phantom" stock awards that provide for payments based upon the value of our common stock and bonuses that may be granted by the administrator on an individual or group basis and which may be payable in cash or in common stock or in a combination of both.

Section 162(m) of the Code imposes a \$1,000,000 cap on the compensation deduction that a public company may take in respect of compensation paid to our "covered employees" (which should include our Chief Executive Officer and our next three most highly compensated employees other than our Chief Financial Officer), but excludes from the calculation of amounts subject to this limitation any amounts that constitute "qualified performance based compensation," or QPBC. Under current tax law, we do not expect Section 162(m) of the Code to apply to certain awards under the Plan until the earliest to occur of (1) our annual stockholders' meeting at which members of our board of directors are to be elected that occurs after the close of the third calendar year following the calendar year in which occurred the first registration of our equity securities under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; (2) a material modification of the Plan; (3) an exhaustion of the share supply under the Plan; or (4) the expiration of the Plan. However, QPBC performance criteria may be used with respect to performance awards that are not intended to constitute QPBC. In addition, the Company may issue awards that are not intended to constitute QPBC even if such awards might be non-deductible as a result of Section 162(m) of the Code.

In order to constitute QPBC under Section 162(m) of the Code, in addition to certain other requirements, the relevant amounts must be payable only upon the attainment of pre-established, objective performance goals set by our compensation committee and linked to stockholder-approved performance criteria. For purposes of the Plan, one or more of the following performance criteria will be used in setting performance goals applicable to other performance awards: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume, or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle t

and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for QPBC awards.

Certain Transactions. The plan administrator has broad discretion to take action under the Plan, as well as make adjustments to the terms and conditions of existing and future awards, to prevent the dilution or enlargement of intended benefits and facilitate necessary or desirable changes in the event of certain transactions and events affecting our common stock, such as stock dividends, stock splits, mergers, acquisitions, consolidations, and other corporate transactions. In addition, in the event of certain non-reciprocal transactions with our stockholders known as "equity restructurings," the plan administrator will make equitable adjustments to the Plan and outstanding awards. In the event of a change in control of the Company (as defined in the Plan), to the extent that the surviving entity declines to continue, convert, assume, or replace outstanding awards, then the administrator may cause any or all of such awards to become fully vested and exercisable in connection with the transaction. Upon or in anticipation of a change in control, the plan administrator may cause any outstanding awards to terminate at a specified time in the future and give the participant the right to exercise such awards during a period of time determined by the plan administrator in its sole discretion. Individual award agreements may provide for additional accelerated vesting and payment provisions.

Foreign Participants, Claw-Back Provisions, Transferability, and Participant Payments. The plan administrator may modify award terms, establish sub plans and/or adjust other terms and conditions of awards, subject to the share limits described above, in order to facilitate grants of awards subject to the laws and/or stock exchange rules of countries outside of the United States. All awards will be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy and/or in the applicable award agreement. With limited exceptions for estate planning, domestic relations orders, certain beneficiary designations, and the laws of descent and distribution, awards under the Plan are generally non-transferable prior to vesting, and are exercisable only by the participant. With regard to tax withholding, exercise price, and purchase price obligations arising in connection with awards under the Plan, the plan administrator may, in its discretion, accept cash or check, shares of our common stock that meet specified conditions, a "market sell order," or such other consideration as it deems suitable.

Plan Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the Plan at any time; however, except in connection with certain changes in our capital structure, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment that increases the number of shares available under the Plan, "reprices" any stock option or SAR, or cancels any stock option or SAR in exchange for cash or another award when the

option or SAR price per share exceeds the fair market value of the underlying shares. No award may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the date on which our board of directors adopts the Plan.

2015 Senior Executive Bonus Plan

We have adopted the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan, or the Executive Bonus Plan, to be effective prior to this offering. The Executive Bonus Plan is intended to provide an incentive for superior work and to motivate covered key executives, including our named executive officers, toward even greater achievement and business results, to tie their goals and interests to those of the Company and our stockholders and to enable us to attract and retain highly qualified executives. The principal features of the Executive Bonus Plan are summarized below.

The Executive Bonus Plan is an incentive bonus plan under which certain key executives, including our named executive officers, will be eligible to receive bonus payments. Bonuses will generally be payable under the Executive Bonus Plan upon the attainment of pre-established performance goals. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we may pay bonuses (including, without limitation, discretionary bonuses) to participants under the Executive Bonus Plan based upon such other terms and conditions as our compensation committee may in its sole discretion determine. The payment of a bonus under the Executive Bonus Plan to a participant with respect to a performance period will generally be conditioned on such participant's continued employment on the last day of such performance period, provided that our compensation committee may make exceptions to this requirement in its sole discretion.

The performance goals under the Executive Bonus Plan will relate to one or more financial, operational or other metrics with respect to individual or company performance with respect to us or any of our affiliates, including but not limited to the following possible performance goals: (1) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (a) interest, (b) taxes, (c) depreciation, (d) amortization, (e) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (f) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (2) gross or net sales or revenue; (3) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (4) net income (either before or after taxes); (5) adjusted net income; (6) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (7) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (8) return on assets or net assets; (9) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (10) return on stockholders' equity; (11) total stockholder return; (12) return on sales; (13) gross or net profit or operating margin; (14) costs, reductions in costs, and cost control measures; (15) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (16) expenses; (17) working capital; (18) earnings or loss per share; (19) adjusted earnings per share; (20) price per share of and dividends with respect to Common Stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (21) economic value added models or similar metrics; (22) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (23) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (24) sales, unit volume or market share; (25) dealer inventory levels or turns; (26) licensing revenue; (27) brand recognition/acceptance; (28) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (29) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of, or growth in relationships with dealers

or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution, and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (30) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability, or leverage); (31) debt levels or reduction; (32) sales-related goals; (33) comparisons with other stock market indices; (34) quality control or quality performance; and (35) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices. The Plan also permits the plan administrator to provide for objectively determinable adjustments to the applicable performance criteria in setting performance goals for Executive Bonus Plan awards.

The Executive Bonus Plan is administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee will select the participants in the Executive Bonus Plan and any performance goals to be utilized with respect to the participants, establish the bonus formulas for each participant's annual bonus, and certify whether any applicable performance goals have been met with respect to a given performance period. The Executive Bonus Plan provides that our Board may amend or terminate the Executive Bonus Plan at any time in its sole discretion. Any amendments to the Executive Bonus Plan will require stockholder approval only to the extent required by applicable law, rule, or regulation. The Executive Bonus Plan will expire on the earliest of:

- the first material modification of the Executive Bonus Plan;
- the first stockholders meeting at which members of our board of directors are elected during 2019; or
- such other date, if any, on which the "reliance period" described under Treasury Regulation 1.162-27(f)(2) expires pursuant to the terms of Section 162(m) of the Code.

New Employment Agreements for Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum

In connection with this offering, we have entered into new employment agreements with Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum, to be effective as of July 1, 2015. The material terms of such agreements are summarized below.

Employment Term and Position

The term of employment of each of Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be three years from the effective date of the employment agreement, subject to automatic one-year extensions provided that neither party provides written notice of non-extension at least 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-current term. During their respective terms of employment, Mr. McNew will serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, Mr. Oxley will serve as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of the Company, and Mr. Chittum will serve as Chief Operating Officer of the Company. Further, Mr. McNew will be appointed to our board of directors and will be proposed for re-election during his term of employment.

Base Salary, Annual Bonus and Equity Compensation

Pursuant to their new employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are entitled to initial base salaries of \$400,000, \$250,000 and \$250,000, respectively.

In addition, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum are eligible to receive annual performance-based cash bonuses upon the attainment of performance goals established by our board of directors or the compensation

committee and, for purposes of Mr. McNew's annual bonus, after consultation with Mr. McNew. The target amount of the annual performance-based cash bonus that may be received by Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum for any fiscal year will be 100% of base salary, 50% of base salary and 50% of base salary, respectively.

Severance

Each employment agreement provides for severance upon a termination by us without cause, subject to the execution and non-revocation of a waiver and release of claims by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable.

Upon a termination of employment by us without cause, Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, will be entitled to severance consisting of (a) continued base salary through the 12-month anniversary of the termination of employment, and (b) reimbursement of the COBRA premiums (subject to cost sharing at the same level as when employed) for up to 12 months following termination of employment. Payment of continued base salary will be subject to reduction for any compensation earned by Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum, as applicable, during the 12-month period following termination of employment.

For purposes of the new employment agreements, the Company, will have "cause" to terminate Mr. McNew, Oxley or Chittum's employment upon the applicable named executive officer's (i) material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth in his employment agreement (other than any such failure resulting from disability); (ii) material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect, any lawful directive of our board of directors; (iii) commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on our premises or while performing his duties and responsibilities under his employment agreement; (v) commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of our assets, or breach of fiduciary duty against us (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) material breach of his employment agreement or other agreements with us (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement).

Restrictive Covenants

Pursuant to their respective employment agreements, Messrs. McNew, Oxley and Chittum will be subject to certain non-competition and non-solicitation restrictions for an 18-month period after termination of employment.



PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth information about the beneficial ownership of our common stock immediately prior to and after the consummation of this offering, for:

- each person or group known to us who beneficially owns more than 5% of our common stock immediately prior to this offering;
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding and the percentage of beneficial ownership before this offering set forth below is based on 1,000,000 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 15, 2015. The number of shares of our common stock and the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering set forth below is based on shares of our common stock to be issued and outstanding immediately after this offering. Beneficial ownership in the table below includes the total shares held by the individual and his or her affiliates. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by an individual or entity and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock subject to options held by such person that are currently exercisable or will become exercisable within 60 days of March 29, 2015 are considered outstanding, although these shares are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise noted below, the address for each beneficial owner listed on the table is 100 Cherokee Cove Drive, Vonore, Tennessee 37885. We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the tables below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

| Name and Address of | Shares of C Stoc Beneficially Prio to this Of | k v Owned r fering | Shares of Con Beneficial After this Assumi Underw Option is No | ly Owned Offering ing the vriters' | Shares of Co Beneficial After This Assumi Underw Option is E Fu | ly Owned Offering ing the vriters' kercised in |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| Beneficial Owner | Number | %(1) | Number | %(1) | Number | %(1) |
| Wayzata ⁽²⁾ | 954,113 | 95.41 | | | | |
| MCBC Acquisition LLC ⁽³⁾ | 100,000 | 9.0 | | | | |
| Terry McNew ⁽⁴⁾ | 48,570 | 4.86 | | | | |
| Timothy M. Oxley ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾ | 10,793 | 1.08 | | | | |
| Shane Chittum ⁽⁴⁾ | 16,190 | 1.62 | | | | |
| Christopher Keenan | _ | | | | | |
| Patrick J. Halloran ⁽²⁾ | 954,113 | 95.41 | | | | |
| Joseph M. Deignan | | _ | | | | |
| Frederick A. Brightbill ⁽⁶⁾ | — | — | | | | |
| Christopher A. Twomey ⁽⁷⁾ | — | — | | | | |
| Donald C. Campion ⁽⁸⁾ | _ | | | | | |
| All executive officers and directors as a group (nine individuals) | _ | _ | | | | |

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) Each share of common stock entitles the registered holder thereof to one vote on all matters presented to stockholders for a vote generally, including the election of directors.
- (2) Wayzata represents the aggregate shareholdings of Wayzata Opportunities Fund II, L.P., Wayzata Opportunities Fund Offshore II, L.P., and Wayzata Recovery Fund, LLC (collectively, the "Wayzata Funds"). Wayzata Investment Partners serves as investment adviser to the Wayzata Funds and has the power to direct the voting and disposition of their holdings of our common stock. Patrick J. Halloran serves as the manager of Wayzata Investment Partners and controls MAP Holdings LLC, which is the majority member of Wayzata Investment Partners. As a result, Mr. Halloran has the voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Wayzata. The address for each of the foregoing is c/o Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300, Wayzata, Minnesota 55391.
- (3) Consists of 100,000 shares of common stock which MCBC Acquisition has the right to acquire pursuant to the Restructuring Warrant, which are or will be immediately exercisable within 60 days of March 29, 2015. See "Description of Capital Stock — Warrant." We are unable to determine the beneficial owners of MCBC Acquisition as of the date of this registration statement.
- (4) Granted restricted stock on May 29, 2015 pursuant to the 2015 Incentive Award Plan.
- (5) Timothy M. Oxley is the beneficial owner of 0.029% of the equity interests of MCBC Acquisition LLC, which has the right to acquire 100,000 shares of our common stock. See Note (3) above.
- (6) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant shares of restricted stock to each of Mr. Brightbill in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (7) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant shares of restricted stock to Mr. Twomey in connection with the consummation of this offering.
- (8) As described in "Executive Compensation Director Compensation," we intend to grant shares of restricted stock to Mr. Campion in connection with the consummation of this offering.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Each of the related party transactions described below was negotiated on an arm's length basis. We believe that the terms of such agreements are as favorable as those we could have obtained from parties not related to us.

The following are summaries of certain provisions of our related party agreements and are qualified in their entirety by reference to all of the provisions of such agreements. Because these descriptions are only summaries of the applicable agreements, they do not necessarily contain all of the information that you may find useful. We therefore urge you to review the agreements in their entirety. Copies of the forms of the agreements have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and are available electronically on the website of the SEC at www.sec.gov.

Registration Rights Agreement

We intend to enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing stockholders, including Wayzata, in connection with this offering. The Registration Rights Agreement will provide our existing stockholders certain registration rights whereby, at any time following our initial public offering and the expiration of any related lock-up period, they can require us to register under the Securities Act, shares of common stock held by them, including shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by them. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. The Registration Rights Agreement will also provide for piggyback registration rights for all stockholders that are parties to the agreement.

Stockholders Agreement

We are party to a stockholders agreement with certain holders of our common stock, entered into in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, which will be terminated in connection with this offering. This agreement granted these stockholders certain governance rights and restricted such holders from transferring our securities, subject to certain exceptions.

2009 Financing Transactions

In June 2009 we entered into a series of financing transactions with Wayzata in connection with the Restructuring Transaction, pursuant to which certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners exchanged all of the Company's Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes Due 2014 held by them for (i) 100% of our common stock; and (ii) \$30 million of Senior Secured PIK Notes due 2014 (the "Senior Secured PIK Notes"). The Senior Secured PIK Notes bore interest at a rate of 10% per annum, payable in kind. We repaid the Senior Secured PIK Notes in the amount of \$6.5 million in March 2014 and the remaining \$43.4 million in November 2014.

We also entered into an amended and restated credit agreement with Wayzata Investment Partners, as administrative agent, and certain funds affiliated with Wayzata Investment Partners, as lenders, which provided for a \$15.4 million senior secured term loan facility (the "Restructuring Term Loan") and a \$20 million senior secured revolving credit facility (the "Restructuring Revolver"). The Restructuring Term Loan bore interest, at our option, at a rate of 17% per annum, payable in kind, or 14% per annum, payable in cash, and the Restructuring Revolver bore interest, at our option, at a rate equal to the prime rate plus 1.25% or a rate equal to adjusted LIBOR plus 2.25%, in each case in cash. In December 2013 we repaid

the Restructuring Term Loan in full in the amount of \$32.9 million and terminated the Restructuring Revolver. We paid \$0.25 million and \$0.08 million in interest under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2013 and fiscal 2014, respectively, and the maximum amount outstanding under the Restructuring Revolver in fiscal 2014 was \$7 million, which was subsequently repaid in full.

Other Compensation Programs

MCBC Holdings, Inc. has entered into certain compensation plans to provide payments to certain of its service providers (including its named executive officers and certain of our non-employee directors) as described under the section titled "Executive Compensation."

Director and Officer Indemnification and Insurance

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our directors and executive officers, and purchased directors' and officers' liability insurance. See "Description of Capital Stock — Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors."

Our Policy Regarding Related Party Transactions

Our board of directors recognizes the fact that transactions with related persons present a heightened risk of conflicts of interest and/or improper valuation (or the perception thereof). Prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a written policy on transactions with related persons that is in conformity with the requirements for issuers having publicly-held common stock that is listed on NASDAQ. Under the new policy:

- any related person transaction, and any material amendment or modification to a related person transaction, must be reviewed and approved or ratified by a committee of the board of directors composed solely of independent directors who are disinterested or by the disinterested members of the board of directors; and
- any employment relationship or transaction involving an executive officer and any related compensation must be approved by the compensation committee of the board of directors or recommended by the compensation committee to the board of directors for its approval.

In connection with the review and approval or ratification of a related person transaction:

- management must disclose to the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, the name of the related person and the basis on which the
 person is a related person, the material terms of the related person transaction, including the approximate dollar value of the amount involved in
 the transaction, and all the material facts as to the related person's direct or indirect interest in, or relationship to, the related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction complies with the terms of our agreements governing our material outstanding indebtedness that limit or restrict our ability to enter into a related person transaction;
- management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction will be required to be disclosed in our applicable filings under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, and related rules, and, to the extent required to be disclosed, management must ensure that the related person transaction is disclosed in accordance with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and related rules; and



 management must advise the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, as to whether the related person transaction constitutes a "personal loan" for purposes of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

In addition, the related person transaction policy provides that the committee or disinterested directors, as applicable, in connection with any approval or ratification of a related person transaction involving a non-employee director, should consider whether such transaction would compromise the director's status as an "independent," "outside," or "non-employee" director, as applicable, under the rules and regulations of the SEC, NASDAQ, and the Code.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

At or prior to the consummation of this offering, we will file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our "certificate," and we will adopt our amended and restated by-laws, or our "by-laws." Our certificate will authorize capital stock consisting of:

- shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; and
- shares of preferred stock, with a par value per share to be established by the board of directors in the applicable certificate of designations.

We are selling shares of common stock in this offering. All of the selling stockholders' and our common stock outstanding upon consummation of this offering will be fully paid and non-assessable.

The following description of our capital stock and provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the certificate of incorporation and by-laws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering. We urge you to read our certificate and our by-laws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Certain provisions of our certificate and our by-laws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock.

Common Stock

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. Except as otherwise provided in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or as required by law, all matters to be voted on by our stockholders other than matters relating to the election and removal of directors must be approved by a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter or by a written resolution of the stockholders representing the number of affirmative votes required for such matter at a meeting. The holders of our common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Holders of shares of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available therefor, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any restrictions on the payment of dividends imposed by the terms of any outstanding preferred stock.

Upon our dissolution or liquidation or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, after payment in full of all amounts required to be paid to creditors, the holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to receive pro rata our remaining assets available for distribution.

Holders of shares of our common stock do not have preemptive, subscription, redemption, or conversion rights. There will be no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.

Preferred Stock

Upon the closing of this offering and the effectiveness of our certificate, the total of our authorized shares of preferred stock will be shares. Upon the closing of this offering, we will have no shares of preferred stock outstanding.

Under the terms of our certificate that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors is authorized to direct us to issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges, and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

The purpose of authorizing our board of directors to issue preferred stock and determine its rights and preferences is to eliminate delays associated with a stockholder vote on specific issuances. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions, future financings, and other corporate purposes, could have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, a majority of our outstanding voting stock. Additionally, the issuance of preferred stock may adversely affect the holders of our common stock by restricting dividends on the common stock, diluting the voting power of the common stock, or subordinating the liquidation rights of the common stock. As a result of these or other factors, the issuance of preferred stock could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common stock.

Warrant

On June 30, 2009, we issued the Restructuring Warrant to MCBC Acquisition, LLC ("MCBC Acquisition") to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock in connection with the Restructuring Transaction. The initial strike price per share of the Restructuring Warrant was \$81.60 per share and this initial purchase price is subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, including, but not limited to dividends and stock splits. Under the terms of the Restructuring Warrant, the distribution paid to common shareholders pursuant to the Recapitalization Transactions will result in a reduction in the exercise price to \$47.60, subject to the consent of the holder of the Restructuring Warrant. The Restructuring Warrant expires on June 30, 2019. MCBC Acquisition may exercise the Restructuring Warrant or may elect to exchange the Restructuring Warrant for shares of our common stock on a net exercise basis, at any time prior to the expiration date. Prior to this initial public offering, the Restructuring Warrant may only be transferred by MCBC Acquisition to an affiliate and/or to any of MCBC Acquisition's beneficial owners.

Forum Selection

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation or our by-laws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us, any director or our officers or employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, as to each of clauses (i) through (iv) above, for any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within ten (10) days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a

court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as they will be in effect upon completion of this offering, will contain provisions that may delay, defer, or discourage another party from acquiring control of us. We expect that these provisions, which are summarized below, will discourage coercive takeover practices or inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors, which we believe may result in an improvement of the terms of any such acquisition in favor of our stockholders. However, they also give our board of directors the power to discourage acquisitions that some stockholders may favor.

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by such entity or person.

Classified Board of Directors. Our certificate will divide our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms. In addition, our certificate and our by-laws will provide that directors may be removed only for cause. Under our certificate and by-laws, any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of our directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the board of directors. The classification of our board of directors and the limitations on the ability of our stockholders to remove directors and fill vacancies could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or discourage a third party from seeking to acquire, control of us.

Authorized but Unissued Shares. The authorized but unissued shares of our common stock and our preferred stock are available for future issuance without stockholder approval, subject to any limitations imposed by the listing standards of the NASDAQ. These additional shares may be used for a variety of corporate finance transactions, acquisitions, and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could make more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our certificate and our by-laws will provide that any action required or permitted to be taken by our stockholders at an annual meeting or special meeting of stockholders may only be taken if it is properly brought before such meeting and may be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting only if the action to be effected by such written consent and the taking of such action by such written consent have been previously approved by the board of directors.

Special Meetings of Stockholders. Our by-laws also will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders may only be called by our board of directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. In addition, our by-laws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of stockholders, including proposed nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors. In order for any matter to be "properly brought" before a meeting, a stockholder will have to comply with advance notice and duration of ownership requirements and provide us with certain information. Stockholders at an annual meeting may only consider proposals or nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of our board of directors or by a qualified stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has delivered timely written notice in proper form to our secretary of the stockholder's intention to bring such business before the meeting. These provisions could have the effect of delaying stockholder actions that are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities until the next stockholder meeting.

Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, unless a corporation's certificate of incorporation or by-laws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Upon completion of this offering, our by-laws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least $66^2/3\%$ of the votes which all our stockholders would be eligible to cast in an election of directors will be required to amend or repeal or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with any of the provisions of our certificate described in the prior three paragraphs.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Our certificate and by-laws provide indemnification for our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law. Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors that may, in some cases, be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained under Delaware law. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our certificate includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director. The effect of these provisions is to restrict our rights and the rights of our stockholders in derivative suits to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except that a director will be personally liable for:

- any breach of his duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit; or
- improper distributions to stockholders.

These provisions may be held not to be enforceable for violations of the federal securities laws of the United States.

Corporate Opportunity Doctrine

Delaware law permits corporations to adopt provisions renouncing any interest or expectancy in certain opportunities that are presented to the corporation or its officers, directors, or stockholders. Our certificate will, to the maximum extent permitted from time to time by Delaware law, renounce any interest or expectancy that we have in, or right to be offered an opportunity to participate in, specified business



opportunities that are from time to time presented to certain of our officers, directors, or stockholders or their respective affiliates, other than those officers, directors, stockholders, or affiliates who are our or our subsidiaries' employees. Our certificate will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, none of Wayzata or any director who is not employed by us or his or her affiliates will have any duty to refrain from (1) engaging in a corporate opportunity in the same or similar lines of business in which we or our affiliates now engage or propose to engage or (2) otherwise competing with us or our affiliates. In addition, to the fullest extent permitted by law, in the event that Wayzata or any non-employee director acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or other business opportunity which may be a corporate opportunity for itself or himself or its or his affiliates and they may take any such opportunity for themselves or offer it to another person or entity. Our certificate will not renounce our interest in any business opportunity that is expressly offered to a non-employee director solely in his or her capacity as a director or officer of MCBC Holdings, Inc. To the fullest extent permitted by law, no business opportunity will be deemed to be a potential corporate opportunity for us unless we would be permitted to undertake the opportunity under our certificate, we have sufficient financial resources to undertake the opportunity, and the opportunity would be in line with our business.

Dissenters' Rights of Appraisal and Payment

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation of MCBC Holdings, Inc. Pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

Stockholders' Derivative Actions

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is

Trading Symbol and Market

We will apply to list our common stock on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

If our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options or warrants, in the public market following the offering, the market price of our common stock could decline. These sales also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate.

Upon completion of the offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of these shares, all of the shares sold in the offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are purchased by "affiliates" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Upon consummation of this offering, our existing stockholders will hold shares of common stock. The shares of common stock will be "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 unless we register such issuances. However, we will enter into a Registration Rights Agreement with our existing stockholders that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions — Registration Rights Agreement."

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as in effect on the date of this prospectus, beginning 90 days after the completion of this offering, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is an affiliate and who has beneficially owned our shares for at least six months is entitled to sell in any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares of common stock immediately after completion of this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume in our shares on the applicable stock exchange during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such a sale.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. An "affiliate" is a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with an issuer.

Under Rule 144, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares of common stock proposed to be sold for at least six months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell those shares subject only to availability of current public information about us, and after beneficially owning such shares for at least 12 months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell those shares subject only to availability of current public information about us, and after beneficially owning such shares for at least 12 months (including the holding period of any prior owner other than an affiliate), would be entitled to sell an unlimited number of such shares without restriction. To the extent that our affiliates sell their shares, other than pursuant to Rule 144 or a registration statement, the purchaser's holding period for the purpose of affecting a sale under Rule 144 commences on the date of transfer from the affiliate.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and our officers and directors and existing stockholders have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, that, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition, or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), or (iii) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. Baird and Raymond James, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

Equity Awards

In general, under Rule 701 of the Securities Act as currently in effect, any of our employees, consultants, or advisors who purchase shares of our common stock from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement is eligible to resell those shares 90 days after the effective date of the offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with some of the restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

Following the offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering approximately shares of common stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of stock options, subject to outstanding options or reserved for issuance under our employee and director stock benefit plans. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will, subject to Rule 144 provisions applicable to affiliates, be available for sale in the open market, except to the extent that the shares are subject to vesting restrictions or the contractual restrictions described above.

Registration Rights

See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions - Registration Rights Agreement."

DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS

Senior Secured Credit Facility

On December 20, 2013, certain of our subsidiaries entered into a credit and guaranty agreement (the "Senior Secured Credit Facility") with Fifth Third Bank, as the agent and letter of credit issuer, SunTrust Bank as the syndication agent and the other lenders party thereto. The Senior Secured Credit Facility provided, among other things, for (i) an initial term loan commitment of \$25 million (the "Term Loan Facility"); and (ii) a revolving loan commitment of \$10 million (the "Revolving Credit Facility").

On November 25, 2014, we entered into a first amendment to the Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase the Term Loan Facility to \$50 million, repay all amounts outstanding under our Senior Secured PIK Notes with the additional borrowings under our Term Loan Facility and extend the maturity date to November 26, 2019.

Further, on March 13, 2015, we entered into an amended and restated Senior Secured Credit Facility to, among other things, increase (i) the Term Loan Facility to \$75 million; and (ii) commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility to \$30 million. The Senior Secured Credit Facility bears interest, at our option, at either the prime rate plus an applicable margin ranging from 1% to 2% or adjusted LIBOR plus an applicable margin ranging from 3% to 4%, in each case determined according to a grid based on a senior leverage ratio. The Term Loan Facility is repayable in quarterly installments and the Senior Secured Credit Facility matures on November 26, 2019.

The Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are secured by a first-priority security interest in substantially all of our assets. Obligations under the Term Loan Facility and Revolving Credit Facility are guaranteed by the Company and each of its domestic subsidiaries.

The Senior Secured Credit Facility, as amended, contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to, subject to specified exceptions, incur additional debt; incur additional liens and contingent liabilities; sell or dispose of assets; merge with or acquire other companies; liquidate or dissolve ourselves; engage in businesses that are not in a related line of business; make loans, advances, or guarantees; pay dividends or make other distributions; engage in transactions with affiliates; and make investments. We are also required to maintain a specified consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and a specified total leverage ratio.

Events of default under the Senior Secured Credit Facility include, but are not limited to payment defaults, covenant defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy and insolvency, defaults under any security documents, and a change of control. As of March 29, 2015, we were in compliance with all covenants and no event of default (as such term is defined in the Senior Secured Credit Facility) had occurred.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following discussion is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below) of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local, or non-U.S. tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), in each case in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change or differing interpretation may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position to that discussed below regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and disposition of our common stock.

This discussion is limited to Non-U.S. Holders that purchase our common stock issued pursuant to this offering and that hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances, including the impact of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income. In addition, it does not address consequences relevant to Non-U.S. Holder's particular circumstances subject to special rules, including, without limitation:

- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedge, straddle, or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;
- banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;
- brokers, dealers, or traders in securities;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and investors therein);
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation; and
- tax-qualified retirement plans.

If an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership, and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

THIS DISCUSSION IS NOT TAX ADVICE. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER THE U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

Definition of a Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is neither a "U.S. person" nor an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

As described above in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate declaring or paying dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make distributions of cash or property on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and first be applied against and reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in its common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as capital gain and will be treated as described below under "— Sale or Other Taxable Disposition."

Subject to the discussion below on effectively connected income and under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts", dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty, provided the Non-U.S. Holder furnishes a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable documentation) certifying qualification for the lower treaty rate). A Non-U.S. Holder that does not timely furnish the required documentation, but that qualifies for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

If dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such dividends are attributable), the Non-U.S. Holder will be exempt from the U.S. federal withholding tax described above. To claim the exemption, the Non-U.S. Holder must furnish to the applicable withholding agent a valid IRS Form W-8ECI

(or other applicable documentation), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. These certifications must be furnished to the applicable withholding agent prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically.

Any such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected dividends, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Sale or Other Taxable Disposition

Subject to the discussion below under "Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder will generally not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the Non-U.S. Holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable);
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest ("USRPI") by reason of our status as a U.S. real property holding corporation ("USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on such effectively connected gain, as adjusted for certain items.

Gain described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty), which may be offset by U.S. source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided the Non-U.S. Holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

With respect to the third bullet point above, we believe we currently are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a USRPHC. Because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends, however, on the fair market value of our USRPIs relative to the fair market value of our non-U.S. real property interests and our other business assets, there can be no assurance we currently are not a USRPHC or will not become one in the future. Even if we are or were to become a USRPHC, gain arising from the sale or other taxable disposition by a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax if our common stock is "regularly traded," as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, on an established securities market, and such Non-U.S. Holder owned, actually or constructively, 5% or less of our common stock throughout the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the sale or other taxable disposition or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period.

Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.



Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments of dividends on our common stock will generally not be subject to backup withholding, provided the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a United States person and the holder either certifies its non-U.S. status, such as by furnishing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or otherwise establishes an exemption. However, information returns are required to be filed with the IRS in connection with any dividends on our common stock paid to the Non-U.S. Holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. In addition, proceeds of the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting, if the applicable withholding agent receives the certification described above and does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such holder is a United States person, or the holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Proceeds of a disposition of our common stock conducted through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding or information reporting.

Copies of information returns that are filed with the IRS may also be made available under the provisions of an applicable treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts

Withholding taxes may be imposed under Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code (such Sections commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or "FATCA") on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock, in each case, paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, including providing sufficient documentation evidencing its compliance (or deemed compliance) with FATCA, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations, withholding under FATCA generally applies to payments of dividends on our common stock and will apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such stock on or after January 1, 2017. If a dividend payment is both subject to withholding under FATCA and subject to the withholding tax discussed above under "Distributions," the withholding under FATCA may be credited against and therefore reduce such other withholding tax.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.



UNDERWRITING (CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)

Baird and Raymond James are serving as representatives of the underwriters in this offering. We, the selling stockholders and the underwriters named below, have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares of common stock being offered hereby. Subject to certain conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock set forth in the following table.

| Underwriters | Number of Shares |
|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Robert W. Baird & Co. Incorporated | |
| Raymond James & Associates, Inc. | |
| Wells Fargo Securities, LLC | |
| KeyBanc Capital Markets Inc. | |
| Wunderlich Securities, Inc. | |
| Total | |
| | |

The underwriters are committed to purchase all of the shares offered by us, if any are purchased, other than the shares covered by the option described below. The obligations of the underwriters under the underwriting agreement may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain stated events, including that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or this offering may be terminated.

The selling stockholders have granted the underwriters an option to buy up to an additional shares of common stock to cover sales by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

Conflicts of Interest

A portion of the net proceeds received by us from this offering will be used to repay borrowings under our Term Loan Facility. Because an affiliate of Raymond James is a lender under our Term Loan Facility and will receive 5% or more of the net proceeds of this offering, Raymond James is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under FINRA Rule 5121. As a result, this offering will be conducted in accordance with FINRA Rule 5121, which requires that a "qualified independent underwriter," as defined by FINRA rules, participate in the preparation of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and exercise the usual standards of due diligence with respect thereto. Accordingly, Baird is assuming the responsibilities of acting as the qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. Baird will not receive any additional compensation for serving as a qualified independent underwriter in connection with this offering. To comply with FINRA Rule 5121, Raymond James & Associates, Inc. will not confirm any sales to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the transaction from the account holder.

The underwriters propose to offer the common shares directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock, less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$ per share. The following tables set forth the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters, assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

| Paid by Us | Total Fees | | |
|------------|----------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| | | | Full |
| | | No Exercise | Exercise |
| Per Share | | \$ | |
| Total | | \$ | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Paid by the Selling Stockholders | Total | Fees |
| | | | Full |

| | | Full |
|-----------|----------|---------------|
| | No Exerc | cise Exercise |
| Per Share | \$ | _ |
| Total | \$ | — |

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing, listing and printing fees, and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ million, which will be paid by us. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses including in connection with the qualification of the offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") in an amount up to \$. Such reimbursement is deemed to be underwriting compensation by FINRA.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, announce the intention to sell, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the SEC a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock, in each case without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder and any shares of our common stock issued upon the exercise of options granted under our existing management incentive plans.

Our directors and executive officers and holders of our common stock have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each of these persons or entities, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, may not, without the prior written consent of Baird and Raymond James, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option

or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such directors, executive officers, managers, and members in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant) or (2) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock or such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, or (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any shares of our common stock to be sold hereunder. The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares offered.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been determined by negotiations among the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, the company, the selling stockholders, and the representatives of the underwriters have considered a number of factors, including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;
- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- prevailing market conditions;
- our historical performance;
- estimates of our business potential and prospects for future earnings;
- consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation and stages of developments of other companies comparable to ours; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the representatives of the underwriters, the company, and the selling stockholders.

None of us, the selling stockholders, and the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

We have applied to have our shares of common stock listed on NASDAQ under the symbol "MCFT."

The company and the selling stockholders have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters and their controlling persons against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Stabilization, Short Positions, and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may effect certain transactions in shares of our common stock in the open market in order to prevent or retard a decline in the market price of our common stock while this offering is in progress. These transactions may include short sales, purchases to cover positions created by short sales, and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that has not been covered by subsequent purchases. "Covered" shorts are short

positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option described herein, and "naked" shorts are short positions in excess of that amount. In determining the source of shares to close out a "covered" short, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option. A "covered" short may be covered by either exercising the underwriters' option or purchasing shares in the open market. A "naked" short is more likely to be created if underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market prior to the completion of the offering, and may only be closed out by purchasing shares in the open market. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of our common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

In addition, the underwriters may, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, also impose a penalty bid, which is when a particular underwriter repays to the other underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of that underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or slowing a decline in the market price of our common stock, and together with the imposition of a penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced by the underwriters, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on NASDAQ, in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise.

Electronic Distribution

In connection with this offering, certain of the underwriters may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as email. In addition, certain of the underwriters may facilitate Internet distribution for this offering to certain of their Internet subscription customers, and allocate a limited number of shares for sale to their online brokerage customers. A prospectus in electronic format is being made available on the website maintained by one or more of the bookrunners of this offering and may be made available on websites maintained by the other underwriters. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on any underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not a part of the prospectus or the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, principal investment, investment research, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may provide from time to time in the future, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they have received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may from time to time effect transactions for their own account or the account of their customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities (including related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans), and may continue to do so in the future. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment

recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Notice to Canadian Residents

Resale Restrictions

The distribution of the shares of common stock in Canada is being made only on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we and the selling stockholders prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of shares of common stock are made. Any resale of the shares of common stock in Canada must be made under applicable securities laws which will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made under available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the shares of common stock.

Representations of Purchasers

By purchasing shares of common stock in Canada and accepting a purchase confirmation a purchaser is representing to us, the selling stockholders, and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that:

- Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request. The purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase the shares of common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under those securities laws;
- where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent; and
- the purchaser acknowledges and consents to the provision of specified information concerning its purchase of the shares of common stock to the regulatory authority that by law is entitled to collect the information.

Further details concerning the legal authority for this information is available on request.

Rights of Action — Ontario Purchasers Only

Under Ontario securities legislation, certain purchasers who purchase a security offered by this prospectus during the period of distribution will have a statutory right of action for damages, or while still the owner of the shares of common stock, for rescission against us and the selling stockholders in the event that this prospectus contains a misrepresentation without regard to whether the purchaser relied on the misrepresentation. The right of action for damages is exercisable not later than the earlier of 180 days from the date the purchaser first had knowledge of the facts giving rise to the cause of action and three years from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. The right of action for rescission is exercisable not later than 180 days from the date on which payment is made for the shares of common stock. If a purchaser elects to exercise the right of action for rescission, the purchaser will have no right of action for damages against us or the selling stockholders. In no case will the amount recoverable in any action exceed the price at which the shares of common stock were offered to the purchaser and if the purchaser is shown to have purchased the securities with knowledge of the misrepresentation, we and the selling stockholders will have no liability. In the case of an action for damages, we and the selling

stockholders will not be liable for all or any portion of the damages that are proven to not represent the depreciation in value of the shares of common stock as a result of the misrepresentation relied upon. These rights are in addition to, and without derogation from, any other rights or remedies available at law to an Ontario purchaser. The foregoing is a summary of the rights available to an Ontario purchaser. Ontario purchasers should refer to the complete text of the relevant statutory provisions.

Enforcement of Legal Rights

All of our directors and officers as well as the experts named herein and the selling stockholders are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon us or those persons. All or a substantial portion of our assets and the assets of those persons are located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against us or those persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against us or those persons outside of Canada.

Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Canadian purchasers of shares of common stock should consult their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in the shares of common stock in their particular circumstances and about the eligibility of the shares of common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from and including the date on which the EU Prospectus Directive (as defined below) was implemented in that Relevant Member State (the "Relevant Implementation Date") an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the EU Prospectus Directive, except that, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of securities described in this prospectus may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

- to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined under the EU Prospectus Directive;
- to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the EU Prospectus Directive); or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the EU Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities described in this prospectus shall result in a requirement for the publication by us of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the EU Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer of securities to the public" in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the securities, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the EU Prospectus Directive in that Member State. The expression "EU Prospectus



Directive" means European Union Prospectus Directive 2003/71/EC (and any amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each Relevant Member State, and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

Notice to Investors in the United Kingdom

Each underwriter represents, warrants, and agrees as follows:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to
 engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act of 2000, or FSMA) to persons who
 have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling with Article 19(5) of FSMA (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 or in
 circumstances in which Section 21 of FSMA does not apply to the Company; and
- it has complied with, and will comply with all applicable provisions of FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock offered hereby is being passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, New York, New York. Proskauer Rose LLP, New York, New York has acted as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

The financial statements as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 and for each of the two years in the period ended June 30, 2014 included in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so included in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein and in the Registration Statement, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

CHANGE IN INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

In February 2015 we dismissed Crowe Horwath LLP ("Crowe") as our independent auditors under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) standards. Our financial statements included in the registration statement are required to be audited under the standards issued by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"). Crowe had performed certain tax related services for us beginning in 2012 that were allowable under the AICPA independence standards, but are not consistent with the independence rules of the SEC and PCAOB. In February 2015 we engaged BDO USA, LLP to audit our financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 under PCAOB standards.

The reports of Crowe Horwath LLP relating to our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2014 issued under AICPA Standards did not contain an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion, and were not qualified or modified as to uncertainty, audit scope, or accounting principles. Moreover, during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 and in the subsequent period prior to the change in auditors, there were no (i) disagreements with Crowe Horwath LLP on any matter of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure or auditing scope or procedure, which disagreement(s), if not resolved to the satisfaction of Crowe Horwath LLP, would have caused Crowe Horwath LLP to make reference to the subject matter of the disagreement(s) in connection with their reports on the consolidated financial statements of the Company or (ii) reportable events (as defined in Item 304(a)(1)(v) of Regulation S-K).

The dismissal of Crowe Horwath LLP and the engagement of BDO USA, LLP to audit our consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2014 and 2013 was approved by our board of directors. We have furnished Crowe Horwath LLP with a copy of the foregoing disclosure and requested that Crowe Horwath LLP furnish us with a letter addressed to the SEC stating whether it agrees with the statements made herein and, if not, stating the respects in which it does not agree. A copy of such letter has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

138

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with the SEC to register with the SEC the shares of our common stock being offered in this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with it. For further information about us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with it. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement.

When we complete this offering, we will also be required to file annual, quarterly, and special reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy this information at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. Our filings, including the registration statement, will also be available to you on the Internet website maintained by the SEC at www.sec.gov.

We also maintain an Internet website at http://www.mastercraft.com. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.



| | Page Numbers |
|--|--|
| Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013 | |
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | <u>F-2</u> |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 | <u>F-3</u> |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 | <u>F-4</u> |
| Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 20 | <u>13 F-5</u> |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 | <u>F-6</u> |
| | |
| Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc | 33 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc 2015 and March 30, 2014 | <u>F-7 – F-</u> <u>33</u> h 29, |
| Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc 2015 and March 30, 2014 | 33 |
| Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc 2015 and March 30, 2014 Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 29, 2015 (Unaudited) and June 30, 2014 | <u>33</u> h 29, <u>F-34</u> |
| Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc 2015 and March 30, 2014 Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 29, 2015 (Unaudited) and June 30, 2014 Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited) | <u>33</u> h 29, <u>F-34</u> <u>1</u> <u>F-35</u> |
| Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for the Nine months ended Marc 2015 and March 30, 2014 Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 29, 2015 (Unaudited) and June 30, 2014 Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014 (Unaudited) Condensed Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Deficit for the Nine months ended March 29 | <u>33</u> h 29, E-34 <u>1</u> <u>F-35</u> <u>-2015</u> <u>F-36</u> |

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders MCBC Holdings, Inc. Vonore, Tennessee

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and subsidiaries at June 30, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP

Memphis, Tennessee

May 1, 2015

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| ASSETS | | |
| CURRENT ASSETS: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 12,539 | \$ 8,571 |
| Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$137 and \$153, respectively | 4,406 | 5,145 |
| Inventories — net (Note 4) | 11,685 | 11,316 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets (Note 5) | 1,568 | 799 |
| Income tax receivable | — | 30 |
| Deferred income taxes (Note 12) | 3,839 | 1,130 |
| Total current assets | 34,037 | 26,991 |
| Property, plant and equipment — net (Note 6) | 12,891 | 11,721 |
| Intangible assets — net (Note 7) | 17,193 | 17,414 |
| Goodwill | 29,593 | 29,593 |
| Deferred financing costs — net | 548 | — |
| Restricted cash (Note 8) | _ | 1,023 |
| Deferred income taxes (Note 12) | 1,800 | — |
| Other | 80 | 411 |
| Total assets | \$ 96,142 | \$ 87,153 |
| LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT | | |
| CURRENT LIABILITIES: | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 13,020 | \$ 9,425 |
| Income tax payable | 182 | — |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (Note 9) | 17,601 | 18,379 |
| Common stock warrant liability (Note 16) | 2,526 | — |
| Current portion of long term debt (Note 11) | 8,621 | |
| Total current liabilities | 41,950 | 27,804 |
| Long-term debt, including related party amounts of \$40,364 in 2014 and \$72,831 in 2013 | | |
| (Note 11) | 57,359 | 75,300 |
| Unrecognized tax positions (Note 12) | 620 | 769 |
| Deferred income taxes (Note 12) | | 6,996 |
| Total liabilities | 99,929 | 110,869 |
| COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 14) | | |
| SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT | | |
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and | | |
| outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at June 30, 2014 and 2013 | 10 | 10 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 8,942 | 8,940 |
| Accumulated deficit | (12,739) | (32,666) |
| Total shareholders' deficit | (3,787) | (23,716) |
| Total liabilities and shareholders' deficit | \$ 96,142 | \$ 87,153 |

The notes form an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | 2014 | | 2013 |
|---|---------------|----|-----------|
| NET SALES | \$ 177,587 | \$ | 162,009 |
| | | | |
| COST OF SALES | 139,975 | | 131,303 |
| GROSS PROFIT | 37,612 | | 30,706 |
| OPERATING EXPENSES: | | | |
| Selling and marketing | 8,837 | | 7,948 |
| General and administrative | 9,960 | | 10,518 |
| Amortization of intangible assets | 221 | | 222 |
| Total selling, general, and administrative expenses | 19,018 | | 18,688 |
| OPERATING INCOME | 18,594 | | 12,018 |
| OTHER EXPENSE: Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$6,853 in 2014 and \$9,014 in 2013 (Note 11) | 7,555 | | 9,239 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | 2,526 | | |
| INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX BENEFIT | 8,513 | | 2,779 |
| INCOME TAX BENEFIT | (11,414) | | (37) |
| NET INCOME | \$ 19,927 | \$ | 2,816 |
| EARNINGS PER COMMON SHARE: | | | |
| Basic | \$ 19.93 | \$ | 2.82 |
| Diluted | \$ 19.85 | \$ | 2.82 |
| WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF: | | | |
| Basic earnings per share | 1,000,000 | 2 | L,000,000 |
| Diluted earnings per share | 1,003,884 | | L,000,000 |

The notes form an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT

FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | Common | Stock | Accumulated | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------|
| | Shares | Shares Amount | | Deficit | Total |
| BALANCE — July 1, 2012 | 1,000,000 | \$ 10 | \$ 8,917 | \$ (35,482) \$ | 6 (26,555) |
| Stock based compensation (Note 13) | _ | _ | 23 | _ | 23 |
| Net Income | _ | | | 2,816 | 2,816 |
| BALANCE — June 30, 2013 | 1,000,000 | 10 | 8,940 | (32,666) | (23,716) |
| Stock based compensation (Note 13) | _ | | 2 | · | 2 |
| Net income | — | | _ | 19,927 | 19,927 |
| BALANCE — June 30, 2014 | 1,000,000 | \$ 10 | \$ 8,942 | \$ (12,739) \$ | (3,787) |

The notes form an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE FISCAL YEARS ENDED JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|------------------|----------|
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: | | |
| Net income | \$ 19,927 | \$ 2,816 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 2,472 | 1,975 |
| Inventory obsolescence reserve | (644) | (1,833) |
| Non-cash interest expenses: | | |
| Paid in kind interest | 5,586 | 8,879 |
| Debt discount accretion | 50 | 50 |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs | 61 | — |
| Stock-based compensation | 2 | 23 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | 2,526 | |
| Unrecognized tax benefits | (149) | (89) |
| Deferred income tax benefit | (11,505) | (1) |
| Net provision of doubtful accounts | (275) | (24) |
| Gain on disposal of fixed assets | (17) | (41) |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities: | | |
| Accounts receivable | 1,014 | (1,928) |
| Inventories | 275 | 3,336 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | (769) | (113) |
| Income tax receivable | 30 | (30) |
| Other assets | 331 | 52 |
| Accounts payable | 3,595 | (169) |
| Income tax payable | 182 | — |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | (778) | 3,089 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | 21,914 | 15,992 |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES: | | |
| Change in restricted cash | 1,023 | 553 |
| Proceeds from disposal of assets | 17 | 49 |
| Purchases of property and equipment | (3,421) | (2,994) |
| Net cash used in investing activities | (2,381) | (2,392) |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES: | | |
| Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt | 25,000 | — |
| Principal payments on long-term debt | (39,956) | _ |
| Principal payments on revolving credit agreement | _ | (7,000) |
| Debt issuance costs | (609) | — |
| Net cash used in financing activities | (15,565) | (7,000) |
| NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS | 3,968 | 6,600 |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — BEGINNING OF YEAR | 8,571 | 1,971 |
| CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — END OF YEAR | | \$ 8,571 |
| SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION: | +,000 | , |
| Cash payments for interest | \$ 1,767 | \$ 325 |
| | | |
| Cash payments (refunds), net for income taxes | <u>\$ (168</u>) | \$ (24) |

The notes form an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

1. ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates primarily through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC and MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC; MasterCraft Services, Inc.; MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC; MasterCraft Parts, Ltd.; and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc.

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates — The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, sales, and expenses and related disclosures. The Company bases these estimates on historical results and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable. The Company's most significant financial statement estimates include allowances for bad debts, warranty liability, inventory allowance for obsolescence, self-insurance liability, fair value of stock options and warrant, inventory repurchase contingent obligation, uncertain tax positions, impairment of long-lived assets and intangibles subject to amortization, impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangibles, and potential litigation claims and settlements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue Recognition — The Company's revenue is derived primarily from the sale of boats, marine parts, and accessories. Revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the sale, primarily upon shipment to customers, once the sales price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. The Company offers discounts and sales incentives that include retail promotions, rebates, and floor plan reimbursement costs that are recorded as reductions of revenues in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The estimated liability and reduction in revenue for sales incentives is recorded at the later of when the program has been communicated to the customer or at the time of sale.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Dealers generally have no rights to return unsold boats. Occasionally, the Company may accept returns in limited circumstances and at the Company's discretion under its warranty policy (Note 9). The Company may be obligated, in the event of default by a dealer, to accept returns of unsold boats under its repurchase commitment to floor financing providers, who are able to obtain such boats through foreclosure. The Company accrues estimated losses when a loss, due to the default of one of its dealers, is determined to be probable and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable.

Dealer Incentives

The Company provides for various structured dealer rebate and sales promotions incentives, which are most often recognized as a reduction in net sales, at the time of sale to the dealer. Examples of such programs include rebates, seasonal discounts and other allowances. Other rebates may apply to boats already in dealer inventory. These "retail rebates" on boats in the dealer's inventory are recorded when the rebate is communicated to the dealer. Dealer rebates and sales promotion expenses are estimated based on current programs and historical achievement and/or usage rates. Actual results may differ from these estimates if market conditions dictate the need to enhance or reduce sales promotion and incentive programs or if dealer achievement or other items vary from historical trends. Free floor plan financing incentives are estimated at the time of sale to the dealer based on the expected expense over the term of the free flooring period and are recognized as a reduction in sales. Rebates recorded during the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, were \$3,946 and \$3,831, respectively.

Floor Plan Reimbursement Costs

The Company participates in various programs whereby it agrees to reimburse its dealers for certain floor plan interest costs incurred by such dealers for limited periods of time, ranging up to six months. Such costs are included as a reduction in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations and totaled \$2,181 and \$1,881 for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Shipping and Handling Costs — The Company includes shipping and handling costs billed to customers in net sales in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company includes costs incurred to transport product to customers and internal handling costs, which relate to activities to prepare goods for shipment, in cost of sales. For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, shipping and handling costs billed to customers totaled \$4,050 and \$3,856, respectively, and shipping and handling costs included in cost of sales totaled \$3,564 and \$3,835, respectively.

Accounts Receivable — Accounts receivable represents amounts billed to customers under credit terms customary in its industry. The Company normally does not charge interest on its accounts receivable. The Company determines its allowance for doubtful accounts by considering a number of factors, including the length of time trade accounts receivable are past due, the Company's previous loss history, the customer's current ability to pay its obligation to the Company, and the condition of the general economy and the



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

industry as a whole. The Company writes-off accounts receivable when they become uncollectible, and payments subsequently received on such receivables are credited to bad debt recovery.

Cash and Cash Equivalents — The Company considers all highly-liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash and cash equivalents. The Company's cash deposits are in financial institutions located in Tennessee and Ohio and may at times exceed federally insured amounts. The Company had no cash equivalents at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

Restricted Cash — As of June 30, 2013, the Company had certificates of deposit that collateralize irrevocable standby letters of credit for floor-plan financing arrangements. The Company has classified these investments as held to maturity, and therefore, are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets at their amortized cost basis. The fair value of restricted cash approximates its carrying value. There were no restricted cash balances at June 30, 2014.

Significant Risks and Uncertainties — The Company is subject to those risks common in manufacturing driven-markets, including, but not limited to, competitive forces, dependence on key personnel, consumer demand for its products, the successful protection of its proprietary technologies, compliance with government regulations and the possibility of not being able to obtain additional financing.

Concentrations of Credit and Business Risk — Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk primarily consist of trade receivables. Credit risk on trade receivables is mitigated as a result of the Company's use of trade letters of credit, dealer floor plan financing arrangements, and the geographically diversified nature of the Company's customer base.

The Company is dependent on third-party equipment manufacturers, distributors, and dealers for certain parts and materials utilized in the manufacturing process. In 2014 and 2013, the Company purchased all engines for its MasterCraft boats under a supply agreement with one vendor. Total purchases to this vendor were \$24,426 and \$22,334 for 2014 and 2013, respectively. Total accounts payable to this vendor were \$2,870 and \$2,090 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 respectively. The Company is dependent on the ability of its suppliers to provide products on a timely basis and on favorable pricing terms. The loss of certain principal suppliers or a significant reduction in product availability from principal suppliers could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Business risk insurance is in place to mitigate the business risk associated with sole suppliers for sudden disruptions such as those caused by natural disasters.

Inventories — Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market and are shown net of an inventory allowance in the balance sheet. Inventory cost includes material, labor, and manufacturing overhead and is determined based on the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Provisions are made as necessary to reduce inventory amounts to their net realizable value or to provide for obsolete products.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Property, Plant, and Equipment — Property, plant, and equipment are recorded at historical cost less accumulated depreciation, and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives. Repairs and maintenance are charged to operations as incurred, and expenditures for additions and improvements that increase the asset's useful life are capitalized.

Ranges of asset lives used for depreciation purposes are:

| Buildings and improvements | 7-40 years |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Machinery and equipment | 3-7 years |
| Furniture and fixtures | 3-5 years |

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets — The Company does not amortize goodwill and other purchased intangible assets with indefinite lives. All of the Company's goodwill and intangible assets relate to the MasterCraft operating segment. The Company's primary intangible assets with finite lives consist of a dealer network, developed technologies, software, and order backlog, and are carried at their estimated fair values at the time of acquisition, less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recognized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets (see Note 7). Intangible assets that are subject to amortization are evaluated for impairment using a process similar to that used to evaluate long-lived assets described below.

During the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company adopted Accounting Standard Update (ASU) No. 2011-08, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other* (*Topic 350*): *Testing Goodwill for Impairment*, which permits entities to first assess qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test included in accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Entities are not required to calculate the fair value of a reporting unit unless they determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value is less than the carrying amount. Management concluded it was not necessary to apply the traditional two-step fair value quantitative impairment test in ASC 350 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. Also during the year ended June 30, 2013, the Company early adopted ASU No. 2012-02, *Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets for Impairment*, which allows the Company to perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether further impairment testing of indefinite-lived intangibles assets is necessary, similar in approach to goodwill impairment testing. The Company recorded no impairment cost related to its intangible assets during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, as a result of the qualitative assessment. These assets must be reviewed for impairment at least annually and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

If the qualitative assessment indicates the possibility of impairment, the first step is to compare the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. If the fair value of a reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount,

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

goodwill of the reporting unit is not considered impaired. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step is performed to measure the amount of the impairment loss, if any. In this second step, the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill is compared with the carrying amount of the goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, not to exceed the carrying amount of the goodwill.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets Other Than Indefinite-Lived Assets — The Company assesses the potential for impairment of its long-lived assets if facts and circumstances, such as declines in sales, earnings, or cash flows or adverse changes in the business climate, suggest that they may be impaired. The Company performs its review by comparing the book value of the assets to the estimated future undiscounted cash flows associated with the assets. If any impairment in the carrying value of its long-lived assets is indicated, the assets would be adjusted to an estimate of fair value. The Company did not evaluate its long-lived assets for impairment as of June 30, 2014 and 2013 as no triggering event occurred.

Income Taxes — Income tax expense is the total of the current year income tax due or refundable and the change in deferred tax assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are the expected future tax amounts for the temporary differences between carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities, computed using enacted tax rates. A valuation allowance, if needed, reduces deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized on examination. For tax positions not meeting the "more likely than not" test, no tax benefit is recorded.

The Company recognizes interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

In determining the amount of current and deferred tax the Company takes into account the impact of uncertain tax positions and whether additional taxes, interest and penalties may be due. The Company believes that its accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all open tax years based on its assessment of many factors, including interpretations of tax law and prior experience. This assessment relies on estimates and assumptions and may involve a series of judgments about future events. New information may become available that causes the Company to change its judgment regarding the adequacy of existing tax liabilities; such changes to tax liabilities will have an impact on tax expense in the period that such a determination is made.

Product Warranties — The Company offers warranties on the sale of certain products for a period of up to five years and records an accrual for estimated future claims. Such accruals are based upon historical experience and management's estimates of the level of future claims, and are subject to adjustment as



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

actual claims are determined or as changes in the obligations become reasonably estimable. Such costs are included in cost of sales in the consolidated statements of operations. In 2014, the Company entered into a contract with an insurance company to reimburse warranty claims paid to independent boat dealerships for years two through five of the warranty period. Such insurance payments are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets.

Research and Development — Research and development expenditures are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,722 and \$2,839, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Self-Insurance — The Company is self-insured for certain losses relating to product liability claims and employee medical claims. The Company has purchased stop-loss coverage in order to limit its exposure to any significant levels under these plans. Losses are accrued based upon the Company's estimates of the aggregate liability for self-insured claims incurred using certain actuarial assumptions followed in the insurance industry and Company's historical experience.

Deferred Financing Costs — Certain costs incurred to obtain financing are capitalized and amortized over the term of the related debt using the effective interest method. For the year ended June 30, 2014, the Company incurred deferred financing costs of \$609 and recorded amortization of \$61. There were no deferred financing costs or related amortization as of and for the year ended June 30, 2013.

Stock-Based Compensation — Compensation cost is recognized for stock options issued to employees, based on the fair value of these awards at the date of grant. The Black-Scholes model is utilized to estimate the fair value of stock options. Compensation cost is recognized over the required service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded vesting, compensation cost is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The amount charged against operations for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$2 and \$23, respectively, and is included in operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Common Stock Warrant — The Company accounts for its freestanding common stock warrant as a liability. The warrant is recorded at fair value at each balance sheet date, estimated using an option pricing model. Changes in the estimated fair value of the warrant are separately stated in the consolidated statements of operations.

Advertising — Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. The amount charged against operations during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$5,255 and \$4,238, respectively, and is included in selling and marketing expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

Fair Value Measurements — The Company measures its "financial" assets and liabilities and certain "non-financial" assets and liabilities at fair value and utilizes the established framework for measuring fair



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

value and disclosing information about fair value measurements. Fair value is the price received to transfer an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Measuring fair value involves a hierarchy of valuation inputs used to measure fair value. This hierarchy prioritizes the inputs into three broad levels as follows: Level 1 inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities; Level 2 inputs are quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly; and, Level 3 inputs are unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring a company to develop its own valuation assumptions.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, consisting of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other liabilities, approximate their estimated fair values due to the relative short-term nature of the amounts. The common stock warrant is measured and recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The carrying amount of debt approximates fair value due to variable interest rates at customary terms and rates the Company could obtain in current financing. Management does not believe it is practical to determine the fair value of its related party debt, since it may have been issued at rates and on terms different than if the debt was issued to a non-related party. Accordingly, management does not consider it practical to determine the fair value of the related party debt without incurring excessive cost.

Repurchase Commitments — In connection with its dealers' wholesale floor-plan financing of boats, the Company has entered into repurchase agreements with various lending institutions. The repurchase commitment is on an individual unit basis with a term from the date it is financed by the lending institution through the payment date by the dealer, generally not exceeding two and a half years. The Company accrues estimated losses for obligations to repurchase inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions when it is probable that a loss has been incurred and the amount of loss is reasonably estimable. The Company has applied these provisions to its floor plan repurchase agreements as disclosed in Notes 9 and 14.

Earnings Per Common Share — Basic earnings per common share reflects reported earnings divided by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted earnings per common share include the effect of dilutive stock options and warrant and the respective tax benefits, unless inclusion would not be dilutive.

Operating Leases — The Company leases warehouse space and equipment under operating lease arrangements. Lease agreements may include rent holidays, rent escalation clauses, and tenant improvement allowances. The Company recognizes scheduled rent increases on a straight-line basis over the lease term beginning with the date the Company takes possession of the leased space.

Segment Information — Operating segments are identified as components of an enterprise about which discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker in making

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

3. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

decisions on how to allocate resources and assess performance. The Company views its operations in two reporting segments based on product brand consisting of the MasterCraft brand and the Hydra-Sports brand.

Reclassifications — Certain reclassifications have been made in the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2013 to conform to the 2014 presentation. These reclassifications relate to shipping and handling costs of \$2,225 and \$2,348 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Additionally, shipping and handling cost of \$1,108 and \$1,498 were reclassified from net sales to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Further, warranty and other cost of \$1,477 and \$1,050 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Further, warranty and other cost of \$1,477 and \$1,050 were reclassified from operating expenses to cost of sales for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principles-based accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

4. INVENTORIES

Inventories at June 30, 2014 and 2013 consisted of the following:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Raw materials and supplies | \$ 4,957 | \$ 5,756 |
| Work in process | 2,602 | 2,463 |
| Finished goods | 4,798 | 4,427 |
| Obsolescence reserve | (672) | (1,330) |
| Total inventories | \$ 11,685 | \$ 11,316 |

Activity in the obsolescence reserve was as follows for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---------|
| Beginning balance | \$ (1,330) \$ | (1,330) |
| Charged to costs and expenses | (644) | (1,833) |
| Disposals | 1,302 | 1,833 |
| Ending balance | \$ (672) \$ | (1,330) |

5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|----------|--------|
| Prepaid photo shoot | \$ 542 | \$ 362 |
| Insurance | 531 | 171 |
| Trade show deposits | 121 | 78 |
| Other | 374 | 188 |
| Total prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$ 1,568 | \$ 799 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

6. PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant, and equipment — net at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

| | 2014 | | 2013 | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|----|---------|--|
| Land and improvements | \$ 1,125 | \$ | 1,125 | |
| Buildings and improvements | 7,652 | | 7,112 | |
| Machinery and equipment | 12,534 | | 9,595 | |
| Furniture and fixtures | 946 | | 946 | |
| Construction in progress | 887 | | 945 | |
| Total property, plant, and equipment | 23,144 | | 19,723 | |
| Less accumulated depreciation | (10,253) | | (8,002) | |
| Property, plant, and equipment — net | \$ 12,891 | \$ | 11,721 | |

Depreciation expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was \$2,251 and \$1,753, respectively.

7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, details of the Company's intangible assets other than goodwill were as follows:

| | | 2014 | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------|------|---------------------|--|
| | Gross Carrying Amount | | Accumulated Amortization | | Carr | et rying ount | |
| Dealer network | \$ | 1,590 | \$ | (626) | \$ | 964 | |
| Developed technologies for internal use | | 800 | | (571) | | 229 | |
| Software | | 500 | | (500) | | _ | |
| Order backlog | | 700 | | (700) | | _ | |
| Total amortizable intangible assets | | 3,590 | (2 | 2,397) | | 1,193 | |
| Trade names | | 16,000 | | _ | 1 | 6,000 | |
| Total intangible assets | \$ | 19,590 | \$ (2 | 2,397) | \$ 1 | 7,193 | |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

| | | 2013 | | |
|---|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|--|
| | Gross Carrying | Accumulated | Net Carrying | |
| | Amount | Amortization | Amount | |
| Dealer network | \$ 1,590 | \$ (519) | \$ 1,071 | |
| Developed technologies for internal use | 800 | (457) | 343 | |
| Software | 500 | (500) | | |
| Order backlog | 700 | (700) | | |
| Total amortizable intangible assets | 3,590 | (2,176) | 1,414 | |
| Trade names | 16,000 | _ | 16,000 | |
| Total intangible assets | \$ 19,590 | \$ (2,176) | \$ 17,414 | |

The amortizable intangible assets reflected in the table above were determined by management to have finite lives. The useful life for the developed technology for internal use was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the industry. The useful life for the software was based on review of historical lives of similar products, in conjunction with technology-specific factors and anticipated future trends in the software industry and the marine industry. The useful life for the dealer network was based on the average tenure of the dealer group. None of the amortizable intangible assets are expected to have a residual value at the end of their respective useful lives. The intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives.

The Company's finite-lived intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the weighted-average amortization periods in the following table. The aggregate weighted-average amortization period is 8.2 years.

| | Amortization Period (in years) |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Dealer network | 14 |
| Developed technologies for internal use | 7 |
| Software | 3 |
| Order backlog | 1 |

Trade names have been determined by management to have indefinite lives and are not being amortized, based on management's expectation that trade names will generate cash flows for an indefinite period. Management expects to maintain usage of the trade names on existing products and introduce new products in the future under the trade names, thus extending their lives indefinitely.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Amortization expense for fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$221 and \$222, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the five years subsequent to June 30, 2014, is shown in the following table:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

| 2015 | \$ 221 |
|----------------|-------------|
| 2016 | 221 |
| 2017 | 107 |
| 2018 | 107 |
| 2019 | 107 |
| and thereafter | 430 |
| Total | \$ 1,193 |

8. RESTRICTED CASH

The Company is obligated to maintain irrevocable standby letters of credit for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation as collateral for floor-plan financing arrangements. At June 30, 2013, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$850 and \$125. The financial institution required these letters of credit to be fully collateralized. Total letters of credit were \$1,356 at June 30, 2013. On May 6, 2013 these were cancelled and reissued under a different bank. At June 30, 2014, these irrevocable standby letters of credit were \$1,175 for the benefit of GE Commercial Distribution Finance Corporation and Great American Insurance Company. The financial institution secured the letters of credit by reducing the available funds in the Company's Revolving Credit Facility. The letters expire May 2015. There were no restricted funds as of June 30, 2014. Total restricted funds were \$1,023 at June 30, 2013, and are classified as long-term in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

9. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at June 30, 2014 and 2013, consisted of the following:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| Warranty | \$ 8,033 | \$ 8,056 |
| Self-insurance | 899 | 1,090 |
| Compensation and related accruals | 3,189 | 3,015 |
| Inventory repurchase contingent obligation | 762 | 824 |
| Interest | 580 | 434 |
| Dealer incentives | 1,996 | 2,847 |
| Other | 2,142 | 2,113 |
| Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ 17,601 | \$ 18,379 |

The following table provides a roll forward of the accrued warranty liability for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

| | 2014 | 1 | 2013 |
|-------------------|------|----------|---------|
| Beginning balance | \$ | 3,056 \$ | 8,118 |
| Provisions | | 4,301 | 4,433 |
| Payments made | (4 | 4,324) | (4,495) |
| Ending balance | \$ | 3,033 \$ | 8,056 |

Activity in dealer incentives for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 was as follow:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|-------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Beginning balance | \$ 2,847 | \$ 1,907 |
| Provisions | 3,901 | 4,711 |
| Payments made | (4,752) | (3,771) |
| Ending balance | \$ 1,996 | \$ 2,847 |

10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of June 30, 2014 and 2013:

| | 2014 Fair | 2014 Fair Value Measurements | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------|--|
| | | Using | | |
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | |
| Liability — common stock warrant | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,526 | |

| | 2013 Fair | 2013 Fair Value Measurements | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------|--|
| | | Using | | |
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | |
| Liability — common stock warrant | \$ | \$ — | \$ — | |

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

10. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the year ending June 30, 2014 is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013:

| | 1 | 2014 | 20 | 13 |
|---|----|-------|----|----|
| Beginning balance | \$ | _ | \$ | _ |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | | 2,526 | | — |
| Ending balance | \$ | 2,526 | \$ | _ |

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at June 30:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|--------------------------|--------|---------|
| Expected term (in years) | 3 | 4 |
| Risk-free rate | 0.86% | 1.03% |
| Expected volatility | 66.21% | 109.06% |
| Dividend rate | 0.00% | 0.00% |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

11. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at June 30, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|-----------|------------------|
| Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375% | \$ 425 | \$ 425 |
| Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and \$14,539 at June 30, 2013 interest at 10% per annum payable in kind guarterly | 42.305 | 44.539 |
| Senior Secured Term Loan due September 2018, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate | 23,250 | |
| Senior Secured Term Loan, \$15,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$14,936 and discount accretion of \$400 at June 30, 2013, interest at 17% per annum PIK or 14% per annum proveble in each guarterly. | | 20.226 |
| payable in cash quarterly Total long-term debt | 65,980 | 30,336 75,300 |
| Less current portion | 8,621 | |
| Long-term debt — less current portion | \$ 57,359 | \$ 75,300 |

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, were \$40,364 and \$72,831 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These totals are comprised of \$40,364 and \$42,495 from the Senior Secured PIK Notes at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and \$ — and \$30,336 of the Senior Secured Term Loan, at June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata Entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013. The Company paid \$32,918 which included \$15,000 of the original term loan and \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata Entities acting as administrative agent and

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

11. LONG-TERM DEBT

lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities. The remaining availability on the borrowing base was approximately \$12,000 on June 30, 2013. This revolving loan was replaced with a new revolving line on December 20, 2013.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with Fifth Third Bank and SunTrust Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving credit commitment. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 3.77%. The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2014 of \$4,446 is classified in short term debt in the

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

11. LONG-TERM DEBT

accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Long-term debt maturities subsequent to June 30, 2014, are as follows:

Fiscal years ending June 30,

| 2015 | \$ 8,621 |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| 2016 | 4,250 |
| 2017 | 4,750 |
| 2018 | 6,500 |
| 2019 | 41,859 |
| 2016 2017 2018 2019 Total | \$ 65,980 |

12. INCOME TAXES

Earnings from continuing operations before income taxes and equity by jurisdiction were all in the United States except for a loss of \$74 and a profit of \$194 in 2014 and 2013, respectively.

For the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the components of the provision for income taxes are as follows:

| | I | scal Year Ended e 30, 2014 | Fiscal Yea Ended June 30, 20 | ded | |
|---|----|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Current income tax expense (benefit): | | | | | |
| Federal | \$ | 3,467 | \$ | 193 | |
| State and other | | 308 | | 29 | |
| Benefit of operating loss carryforwards | | (3,680) | (2 | 258) | |
| Total current tax expense (benefit) | | 95 | | (36) | |
| Deferred tax expense (benefit): | | | | | |
| Federal | | (10,639) | | — | |
| State and other | | (870) | | (1) | |
| Total deferred tax expense (benefit) | | (11,509) | | (1) | |
| Income tax expense (benefit) | \$ | (11,414) | \$ | (37) | |

As of June 30, 2013, the Company had a valuation allowance against all of its deferred tax assets based on the evaluation of positive and negative evidence available. The deferred tax liability of \$5,866 at June 30, 2013 relates to indefinite lived trade names. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, the Company determined it was more likely than not that the majority of the deferred tax assets will be realized due to improved financial performance and management's expectations regarding future financial performance. The valuation allowance decreased by \$15,570 during the year ended June 30, 2014.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

12. INCOME TAXES

The difference between the statutory and the effective federal tax rate for the year ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 is attributable to the following:

| | Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014 | Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013 |
|---|--|--|
| Statutory income tax rate | 34.00% | 34.00% |
| State taxes (net of federal income tax benefit and valuation allowance) | (8.65) | 3.00 |
| Valuation allowance | (166.86) | (38.14) |
| Other | (.69) | 1.14 |
| Uncertain tax positions | (2.47) | (2.29) |
| Permanent differences | 10.59 | .96 |
| Effective income tax rate | (134.08)% | (1.33)% |

As of June 30, 2014 and 2013, a summary of the significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities was as follows:

| | 2014 | | 2013 |
|---------------------------------------|---------|------|----------|
| Deferred tax assets: | | | |
| Warranty reserves | \$ 2,94 | 1\$ | 2,953 |
| Repurchase agreements | 28 |) | 302 |
| Other reserves | 61 | 5 | 1,090 |
| Deductible transaction fees | - | - | 130 |
| Unrecognized tax benefits | 21 |) | 261 |
| Federal net operating loss | 8,06 | L | 11,504 |
| State net operating loss | 60 | 1 | 840 |
| Foreign net operating loss | 7 | 9 | — |
| Valuation allowance | (19) | 9) | (15,769) |
| Total deferred tax assets | 12,59 | 2 | 1,311 |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | | |
| Depreciation | (58) | 9) | (631) |
| Intangible asset basis difference | (6,35 | 5) | (6,382) |
| Other | (1 | 9) | (164) |
| Total deferred tax liabilities | (6,95 | 3) | (7,177) |
| Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) | \$ 5,63 | 9 \$ | (5,866) |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

12. INCOME TAXES

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are classified as current and noncurrent amounts in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets according to the classification of the related asset and liability.

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|-------------|---------------|
| Current deferred tax asset | \$ 3,839 | \$ 1,130 |
| Noncurrent deferred tax asset (liability) | 1,800 | (6,996) |
| Net deferred tax asset (liabilities) | \$ 5,639 | \$ (5,866) |

The Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$23,710 that expire in varying years ranging from June 30, 2030 to June 30, 2032. The Company has state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$14,950 that expire in varying years, dependent upon tax jurisdiction, ranging from June 30, 2015 to June 30, 2032.

Unrecognized Tax Benefits

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

| | 2 | 014 | 2 | 013 |
|--|----|-------|----|------|
| Balance at July 1 | \$ | 459 | \$ | 525 |
| Additions based on tax positions related to the current year | | 11 | | _ |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years | | — | | — |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years | | (100) | | (66) |
| Balance at June 30 | \$ | 370 | \$ | 459 |

Of this total, \$410 and \$508 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively represent the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would favorably affect the effective income tax rate in future periods. The total amount of interest and penalties recorded in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended June 30, 2014, and 2013 were a benefit of \$58 and \$24, respectively. The amounts accrued for interest and penalties at June 30, 2014 and 2013 were \$250 and \$310 respectively.

The Company and its subsidiaries are subject to US federal income tax, as well as various other income state taxes and foreign income taxes. The Company is no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities for years before June 30, 2010. The Company expects the total amount of unrecognized benefits to decrease by approximately \$134 in the next twelve months.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company recorded stock-based compensation expense for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 of \$2 and \$23, respectively.

The MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (stock option plan or the Plan) provides a means by which eligible employees, directors, and consultants may be given the opportunity to benefit from the increases in value of the common stock through the granting of incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, rights to purchase common stock, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, and performance units. The Plan is administered by the Board of Directors of the Company which has the discretion of determining when, to whom, and the type of awards to be granted under the Plan.

A total of 119,049 Tranche 1 Options and a total of 71,427 Tranche 2 Options were granted during 2010. Options vest in 25% increments each year over a four year period beginning September 30, 2010 and if not exercised, expire on March 15, 2020.

The fair value of each option award was estimated on the date of grant using a closed form option valuation (Black-Scholes) model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. The Company determined that it does not have sufficient information on which to base a reasonable and supportable estimate of expected volatility of its share price, because they have limited or no active stock transactions with third parties. Therefore, the Company has selected to use the calculated value method. Under this method, the Company used comparable public companies to estimate expected volatility. The Company uses historical data to estimate option exercise and post-vesting termination behavior. The risk-free interest rate for the expected term of the option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of the grant.

No awards were granted under the Plan during the years ended June 30, 2014 or 2013 and all outstanding awards are fully vested at June 30, 2014.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

13. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

A summary of the activity in the Plan for the year ending June 30, 2014 is as follows:

| | Shares | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Yrs.) | In | gregate Itrinsic Value |
|---|---------|--|--|----|------------------------------|
| Outstanding at beginning of year | 16,476 | \$ 44.87 | 5.7 | \$ | 40.67 |
| Granted | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| Exercised | _ | _ | _ | | _ |
| Forfeited or expired | (3,429) | \$ 44.87 | _ | | _ |
| Outstanding at end of year | 13,047 | \$ 44.87 | 5.7 | \$ | 40.67 |
| Fully vested and exercisable at end of year | 13,047 | \$ 44.87 | 5.7 | \$ | 40.67 |

14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company leases equipment and warehouse space under operating lease agreements expiring through 2020. Rental expense was \$293 and \$416 during the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Future minimum rental payments under all non-cancelable operating leases with remaining lease terms in excess of one year at June 30, 2014, are as follows:

| Fiscal years ending June 30, | |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| 2015 | \$ 340 |
| 2016 | 324 |
| 2017 2018 | 215 |
| 2018 | 120 |
| 2019 | 45 |
| and thereafter | 8 |
| Total | \$ 1,052 |

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender. The maximum obligation of the Company



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

under such floor plan agreements aggregated approximately \$43,792 and \$40,825 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. No units were repurchased for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013. The Company recorded an estimated liability of \$762 and \$824 as of June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively, after giving effect to proceeds anticipated to be received from the resale of those products to alternative dealers, and taking into consideration the credit quality of the dealers.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company did not incur any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Estimated purchases under the agreement range from approximately \$23,000 to \$30,000 for each of the years ending June 30, 2015 thru 2018.

Future minimum purchase commitments for the remainder of the exclusive supply agreement are as follows:

| Fiscal years ending June 30, | |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| 2015 | \$ 1,025 |
| 2016 | 1,066 |
| 2017 | 1,109 |
| 2018 | 1,153 |
| Total | \$ 4,353 |

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

15. RELATED PARTY

In addition to the related party debt discussed in Note 11, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company is also the owner of a dealership who is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions result in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party receives a management fee and other administrative fees for

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

15. RELATED PARTY

assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheets and statements of operations at June 30, 2014 and 2013.

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|-------|-------|
| Accounts receivable | \$ — | \$ 2 |
| Sales | 160 | 544 |
| Cost of sales | 111 | 359 |
| Management Fee | 200 | 250 |
| Accounts payable/accrued liabilities | 181 | 95 |
| Sales, marketing and office expenses | 1,585 | 1,515 |
| Interest expense (Wayzata entities — Note 11) | 6,853 | 9,014 |

16. COMMON STOCK AND COMMON STOCK WARRANT

The Company has authorized 4,900,000 shares of common stock, par value of \$0.01 per share. Holders of common stock are each entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. Holders are entitled to receive dividends when and if declared by the board of directors. In the event of liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of common stock are entitled to receive a pro rata share of remaining assets available for distribution.

On June 30, 2009, the Company issued a common stock warrant for the purchase of 100,000 common shares. The strike price is \$81.60 per share and is adjusted based on the stock splits, stock dividends and certain other events or transactions. The warrant will expire in June 2019 if not exercised. The Company classifies the warrant as a liability and records the liability at the estimated fair value at each reporting date. The common stock warrant liability was \$2,526 at June 30, 2014. The estimated fair value of the common stock warrant liability was determined to be insignificant at June 30, 2013.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

17. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The factors used in the earnings per share computation follow:

| | 2014 | 2013 |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Net income | \$ 19,927 | \$ 2,816 |
| Weighted average common shares — basic | 1,000,000 | 1,000,000 |
| Dilutive effect of assumed exercises of stock options | 3,884 | |
| Weighted average outstanding shares — diluted | 1,003,884 | 1,000,000 |
| Basic earnings per share | \$ 19.93 | \$ 2.82 |
| Diluted earnings per share | \$ 19.85 | \$ 2.82 |

Stock options for 4,892 and 16,476 shares of common stock were not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive. A common stock warrant for 100,000 shares was not considered in computing diluted earnings per share for 2014 and 2013 because they were antidilutive.

18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 14.6% and 16.3% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the years ended June 30 2014 and 2013. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

18. SEGMENT INFORMATION

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making. All corporate costs are allocated to MasterCraft.

For the year ended June 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

| | MasterCraft | Hydra-Sports | Consolidated |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| Net sales | \$ 163,631 | \$ 13,956 | \$ 177,587 |
| Cost of sales | 127,657 | 12,318 | 139,975 |
| Operating income | 16,971 | 1,623 | 18,594 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 2,340 | 132 | 2,472 |

For the year ended June 30, 2013, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows:

| | MasterCraft | Hydra-Sports | Consolidated |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| Net sales | \$ 148,750 | \$ 13,259 | \$ 162,009 |
| Cost of sales | 119,509 | 11,794 | 131,303 |
| Operating income | 10,843 | 1,175 | 12,018 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 1,843 | 132 | 1,975 |

19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On November 25, 2014, the Company executed Amendment No. 1 to its Credit Agreement which increased the senior secured term loan amount to \$50,000 and requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,250 beginning on March 31, 2015 and increases as follows: \$1,875 on March 31, 2016, \$2,500 on March 31, 2018, and \$5,000 on March 31, 2019. The amendment also modified certain financial covenants. The revolving loan and term loan mature in November 2019. Approximately \$44,023 of the proceeds from the additional borrowings were used to retire the outstanding senior secured PIK notes which were primarily held by related parties.

On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment to \$75,000 and increased the revolving credit agreement to

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2014 AND 2013

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

19. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

\$30,000. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015 and increase as follows: \$2,812.5 on March 31, 2017, and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. In addition, the amended agreement modified interest rates and financial covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

Management notified Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC that the Company does not intend to renew the agreement to provide manufacturing services included in the Hydra-Sports segment when the current agreement expires in June 2015. There are no costs or penalties associated with the termination, and management does not anticipate the disposition of any assets related to the termination.

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

| | М | March 29, 2015 | | , | | une 30, 2014 |
|--|-----|--|----|---|--|-----------------|
| | (Ur | naudited) | | | | |
| ASSETS | (| , | | | | |
| CURRENT ASSETS: | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 4,283 | \$ | 12,539 | | |
| Accounts receivable — net of allowances of \$120 and \$137, respectively | | 6,575 | | 4,406 | | |
| Inventories — net | | 12,979 | | 11,685 | | |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | | 6,168 | | 1,568 | | |
| Income tax receivable | | 31 | | | | |
| Deferred income taxes | | — | | 3,839 | | |
| Total current assets | | 30,036 | _ | 34,037 | | |
| Property, plant and equipment — net | | 13,383 | | 12,891 | | |
| Intangible assets — net | | 17,027 | | 17,193 | | |
| Goodwill | | 29,593 | | 29,593 | | |
| Deferred debt issuance costs — net | | 433 | | 548 | | |
| Deferred income taxes | | 1,019 | | 1,800 | | |
| Other | | 138 | | 80 | | |
| Total assets | \$ | 91,629 | \$ | 96,142 | | |
| LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT CURRENT LIABILITIES: | | | | | | |
| | \$ | 15 106 | \$ | 13 020 | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ | 15,106 44 | \$ | 13,020 182 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable | \$ | 44 | \$ | 182 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ | - / | \$ | 182 17,60 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 | \$ | 182 17,602 2,520 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ | 44 28,759 | \$ | , | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 | \$ | 18: 17,60: 2,52(8,62) 41,95(| | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 | \$ | 182 17,60 2,520 8,62 41,950 57,359 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 | \$ | 18: 17,60 2,520 8,62 41,950 57,359 620 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 | \$ | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,950 57,355 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions Total liabilities | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 | \$ | 18: 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,950 57,35 62 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 | \$ | 18: 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,950 57,35 62 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions Total liabilities COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9) SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT: | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 | \$ | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,95 57,35 62 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions Total liabilities COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9) SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT: Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 | \$ | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,95 57,35 62 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Jnrecognized tax positions Total liabilities COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9) SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT: Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 136,419 | \$ | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,95 57,35 62 99,92 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions Total liabilities COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9) SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT: Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 1,000,000 shares at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Additional paid-in capital | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 136,419 136,419 | | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,95 57,35 62 99,92 99,92 | | |
| Accounts payable Income tax payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities Common stock warrant liability Current portion of long term debt Total current liabilities Long-term debt, net of discount of \$717 and \$ — and including related party amounts of \$ — and \$40,364 at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively Unrecognized tax positions Total liabilities COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 9) SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT: Common stock, \$0.01 par value per share — authorized, 4,900,000 shares; issued and | \$ | 44 28,759 7,774 16,598 68,281 67,671 467 136,419 | | 18 17,60 2,52 8,62 41,95 57,35 62 99,92 | | |

The notes form an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | | Nine Mon | ths | Ended |
|--|----|-------------------|-----|-------------------|
| | Ν | /arch 29, 2015 | Ν | Aarch 30, 2014 |
| NET SALES | \$ | 159,533 | \$ | 125,997 |
| | Ŷ | 100,000 | Ŷ | 120,001 |
| COST OF SALES | | 121,169 | | 100,689 |
| GROSS PROFIT | | 38,364 | | 25,308 |
| OPERATING EXPENSES: | | <u> </u> | _ | |
| Selling and marketing | | 6,388 | | 6,681 |
| General and administrative | | 14,682 | | 7,311 |
| Amortization of intangible assets | | 166 | | 166 |
| Total selling, general, and administrative expenses | | 21,236 | | 14,158 |
| OPERATING INCOME | | 17,128 | | 11,150 |
| OTHER EXPENSE Interest expense, including related party amounts of \$1,639 in 2015 and \$5,835 in 2014 | | 4.150 | | 6,334 |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | | 5,248 | | 1,705 |
| INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES | | 7,730 | | 3,111 |
| | | | | |
| INCOME TAX EXPENSE (BENEFIT) | | 4,733 | | (55 |
| NET INCOME | \$ | 2,997 | \$ | 3,166 |
| EARNINGS PER SHARE: | | | | |
| Basic | \$ | 3.00 | \$ | 3.17 |
| Diluted | \$ | 2.82 | \$ | 3.16 |
| WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES USED FOR COMPUTATION OF: | | | | |
| Basic earnings per share | | 1.000.000 | | 1,000,000 |
| Diluted earnings per share | | 1,063,694 | | 1,002,700 |

The notes form an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' DEFICIT (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share data)

| | | | Additional | | | |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------|------------|-----------|--------|----------|
| | Common St | lock | Paid-in | Accumulat | ed | |
| | Shares | Amount | Capital | Deficit | | Total |
| Balance — July 1, 2014 | 1,000,000 | \$ 10 | \$ 8,942 | \$ (12,7 | 39) \$ | (3,787) |
| Dividend | | | | (44,0 | 00) | (44,000) |
| Net Income | | | | 2,9 | 97 | 2,997 |
| Balance — March 29, 2015 | 1,000,000 | \$ 10 | \$ 8,942 | \$ (53,7 | 42) \$ | (44,790) |

The notes form an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands)

| | | Nine Mon | ths E | nded |
|---|----|------------------|-------|------------------|
| | М | arch 29, 2015 | М | arch 30, 2014 |
| Cash flows from operating activities | | | | |
| Net income | \$ | 2,997 | \$ | 3,166 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: | | | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 2,303 | | 1,772 |
| Inventory obsolescence reserve | | 956 | | 478 |
| Noncash interest expenses: | | | | |
| Paid in kind interest | | 1,034 | | 4,554 |
| Debt discount accretion | | 72 | | 50 |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs | | 34 | | — |
| Loss on extinguishment of debt | | 851 | | — |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | | 5,248 | | 1,705 |
| Unrecognized tax benefits | | (153) | | (164) |
| Deferred income taxes | | 4,620 | | |
| Net provision of doubtful accounts | | (317) | | (210) |
| Changes in assets and liabilities: | | (1.070) | | |
| Accounts receivable | | (1,852) | | 1,809 |
| Inventories | | (2,250) | | (352) |
| Prepaid expense and other assets | | (4,658) | | (429) |
| Income tax receivable | | (31) | | 30 |
| Accounts payable | | 2,086 | | 1,625 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | | 11,158 | | (535) |
| Income tax payable | | (138) | | 111 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities | | 21,960 | | 13,610 |
| Cash flows from investing activities | | | | |
| Change in restricted cash | | | | 41 |
| Purchase of fixed assets | | (2,629) | | (2,323) |
| Net cash used in investing activities | | (2,629) | | (2,282) |
| Cash flows from financing activities | | | | |
| Principal from issuance of long-term debt | | 75,000 | | 25,000 |
| Principle payments on long term debt | | (67,014) | | (39,051) |
| Proceeds from revolving loan | | 20,000 | | _ |
| Payments on revolving loan | | (10,000) | | — |
| Dividends paid | | (44,000) | | — |
| Payment of deferred financing costs | | (453) | | (609) |
| Debt discount | | (1,120) | | |
| Net cash used in financing activities | | (27,587) | | (14,660) |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents | | (8,256) | | (3,332) |
| Cash and cash equivalents — beginning of period | | 12,539 | | 8,571 |
| Cash and cash equivalents — end of period | \$ | 4,283 | \$ | 5,239 |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: | | | | |
| Cash payments for interest | \$ | 1,655 | \$ | 1,585 |
| Cash payments for income taxes | \$ | 534 | \$ | 5 |

The notes form an integral part of the condensed consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

1.ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF BUSINESS

MCBC Holdings, Inc. ("MCBC") was formed on January 28, 2000, as a Delaware holding company that operates through its wholly owned subsidiaries, MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MasterCraft Parts Limited, and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. MCBC and its subsidiaries collectively are referred to herein as the "Company".

The Company is a designer and manufacturer of premium inboard tournament ski boats and luxury performance V-drive runabouts under the MasterCraft brand and high-end saltwater fishing boats under the Hydra-Sports brand. The Company also leases a parts warehouse in the United Kingdom to expedite service, primarily to dealers and customers in the European Union.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company's fiscal year begins July 1 and ends June 30, with the interim quarterly reporting periods consisting of thirteen weeks. Therefore, the quarter end will not always coincide with the date of the end of the calendar month.

The information furnished in the condensed consolidated financial statements includes normal recurring adjustments and reflects all adjustments, which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the results of operations and statements of financial position for the interim periods presented. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and the applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for financial information. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. We believe that the disclosures are adequate to prevent the information presented from being misleading when read in conjunction with our fiscal 2014 consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto. The June 30, 2014 condensed consolidated balance sheet data was derived from the audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. However, management believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and notes thereto for each of the two years ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013.

Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts are in thousands except share and per share amounts.

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the Company's audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments considered necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position as of March 29, 2015 and results of its operations, statement of shareholders' deficit and cash flows for the nine months then

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

ended. All adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Our interim operating results for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future operating quarters.

There have been no changes in the Company's significant accounting policies for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 as compared with the significant accounting policies described in the Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the financial year ended June 30, 2014.

Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2014, describes the significant accounting policies and estimates used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements. There have also been no significant changes in our critical accounting estimates during the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

Principles of Consolidation — The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MCBC and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Reclassification — Certain reclassifications have been made in the condensed consolidated financial statements for the period ended March 30, 2014 to conform to the 2014 presentation.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards — In May 2014, the FASB and International Accounting Standards Board jointly issued new principlesbased accounting guidance for revenue recognition that will supersede virtually all existing revenue guidance. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. To achieve the core principle, the guidance establishes the following five steps: 1) identify the contract(s) with a customer, 2) identify the performance obligation in the contract, 3) determine the transaction price, 4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and 5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance also details the accounting treatment for costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. Lastly, disclosure requirements have been enhanced to provide sufficient information to enable users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. In April 2015, the FASB voted to propose to defer the effective date one year from the original effective date for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 to December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is not permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact this new guidance is expected to have on our financial position or results of operations and related disclosures.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, "Interest — Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs" related to the presentation requirements for debt



NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

issuance costs and debt discount and premium. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of that debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by ASU 2015-03. ASU 2015-03 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption of the amendments in ASU 2015-03 is permitted for financial statements that have not been previously issued. The Company is currently assessing the impact that adopting this new accounting guidance will have on its consolidated financial statements and note disclosures.

3. INVENTORIES

Inventories at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

| | rch 29, 2015 | une 30, 2014 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Raw materials and supplies | \$ 6,580 | \$ 4,957 |
| Work in process | 3,400 | 2,602 |
| Finished goods | 3,759 | 4,798 |
| Obsolescence reserve | (760) | (672) |
| Total inventories | \$ 12,979 | \$ 11,685 |

4. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid expenses and other current assets at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

| | March 29, 2015 | | ne 30, 014 |
|---|-------------------|----|---------------|
| Prepaid photo shoot | \$ 426 | \$ | 542 |
| Insurance | 4,255 | | 531 |
| Trade show deposits | 20 | | 121 |
| Other | 1,467 | | 374 |
| Total prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$ 6,168 | \$ | 1,568 |

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

5. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, consisted of the following:

| | М | arch 29, 2015 | une 30, 2014 |
|--|----|------------------|-----------------|
| Warranty | \$ | 11,024 | \$ 8,033 |
| Self-insurance | | 884 | 899 |
| Compensation and related accruals | | 2,463 | 3,189 |
| Inventory repurchase contingent obligation | | 1,097 | 762 |
| Interest | | 1,227 | 580 |
| Dealer incentives | | 3,434 | 1,996 |
| Bonus and other transaction costs | | 6,049 | _ |
| Other | | 2,581 | 2,142 |
| Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ | 28,759 | \$ 17,601 |

The accrued bonus and other transaction costs includes \$5,729 related to management bonuses for successfully closing the March 2015 debt refinancing described in Note 7. These expenses are reflected within general and administrative expenses on the statement of operations.

6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair values:

Level 1 — Quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the entity has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 — Significant other observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

Level 3 — Significant unobservable inputs that reflect a company's own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability.

When determining the fair value measurements for assets or liabilities required or permitted to be recorded at and/or marked to fair value, the Company considers the principal or most advantageous market in which it

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

would transact and considers assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. When possible, the Company looks to active and observable markets to price identical assets. When identical assets are not traded in active markets, the Company looks to market observable data for similar assets.

The following tables summarize the basis used to measure certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets:

The Company classifies the common stock warrant within Level 3 because they are valued using valuation techniques using certain inputs that are unobservable in the market. Liabilities, measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the following as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

| | | March 29, 20 | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| | Fair Valu | e Measurem | ents Using |
| | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 |
| Liability — common stock warrant | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 7,774 |

| | | June 30, 201 e Measureme | | |
|----------------------------------|---------|---|----------|--|
| | Level 1 | Fair Value Measureme Level 1 Level 2 | | |
| Liability — common stock warrant | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,526 | |

The Company uses an option pricing model to estimate the fair value of the warrant. Key inputs used in valuing the Company's warrant include the Company's stock price (estimated using a combination of the income and market approach), the Company's stock price volatility, risk-free interest rate, and exercise price of the warrant. The estimated expected volatility was based on the volatility of common stock of a group of comparable, publicly traded companies. The increase in the amount of the warrant liability during the nine month period ending March 29, 2015, is primarily due to the Company's improved financial performance.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

6. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following table shows the reconciliation from the beginning to the ending balance for the Company's common stock warrant liability measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (i.e. Level 3) for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and the year ended June 30, 2014:

| | ırch 29, 2015 | ne 30, 2014 |
|---|------------------|--------------------|
| Beginning balance | \$ 2,526 | \$ _ |
| Change in common stock warrant fair value | 5,248 | 2,526 |
| Ending balance | \$ 7,774 | \$ 2,526 |

The Company estimated the common stock warrant using an option pricing model with the following assumptions at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014:

| | March 29, | June 30, |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|
| | 2015 | 2014 |
| Expected term (in years) | 1.75 | 3 |
| Risk-free rate | 0.48% | 0.86% |
| Expected volatility | 55.37% | 66.21% |
| Dividend rate | 0.00% | 0.00% |

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

7. LONG-TERM DEBT

Long-term debt outstanding at March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014 was as follows:

| | Μ | arch 29, 2015 | ıne 30, 2014 |
|--|----|------------------|-----------------|
| Revolving Loan due November 2019 | \$ | 10,000 | \$ _ |
| Floating Rate Notes due October 2014, plus interest at six-month LIBOR, plus a margin of 6.375% | | _ | 425 |
| Senior Secured PIK Notes due December 2018, \$30,000 face amount plus PIK interest of \$12,305 at June 30, 2014, and interest at 10% per annum payable in kind quarterly | | _ | 42,305 |
| Senior Secured Term Loan due November 2019, plus interest at an applicable rate plus LIBOR or Prime rate | _ | 75,000 | 23,250 |
| Total long-term debt | | 85,000 | 65,980 |
| Less debt discount | | (731) | — |
| Less current portion | | (16,598) | (8,621) |
| Long-term debt — less current portion | \$ | 67,671 | \$ 57,359 |

Total amounts outstanding to entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC, a related party and controlling shareholder, under the Senior Secured PIK Notes totaled \$— and \$40,364 as of March 29, 2015 and June 30, 2014, respectively.

On June 30, 2009, the various entities controlled by Wayzata Investment Partners LLC (the "Wayzata Entities") exchanged all of their 2014 Notes for (1) 100% of the New Common Stock of MCBC and (2) \$30,000 of Senior Secured PIK Notes secured by second-priority liens on substantially all of the Company's assets. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$30,000, due September 2014, with interest to be paid in kind at a rate of 10% per annum. The Company also issued a \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan, due June 2014, to the Wayzata entities. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. The initial draw under the Senior Secured Term Loan of \$15,000, was made at a 3.0% discount of the face amount of the draw. Interest accrues, at the option of the Company, at a rate of 17% per annum PIK quarterly, or 14% per annum payable in cash quarterly. The \$15,000 Senior Secured Term Loan was paid off December 20, 2013, as well as \$17,918 in PIK interest.

In addition to the Senior Secured PIK Notes and Senior Secured Term Loan, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility with the Wayzata entities acting as administrative agent and lenders and a financial institution as the servicer. The initial maximum availability was \$20,000, maturing June 29, 2014. The Senior Secured PIK Notes were amended on December 20, 2013 to extend the maturity

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

7. LONG-TERM DEBT

date to December 19, 2018. On September 9, 2013, the fourth amendment to the credit agreement for the Revolving Credit Facility was executed thereby extending the maturity date to June 29, 2015. Interest was due quarterly at the bank's prime rate. Periodic draws under the Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Facility were subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base calculation allowed advances against the underlying assets as follows: (a) 85% of eligible accounts receivable, the lesser of (1) the lesser of (a) 60% of eligible inventory or (b) 85% of net orderly liquidation value percentage of such eligible inventory or (2) \$11,903, (b) the lesser of (1) \$650 or (2) 85% appraised net orderly liquidation value of eligible equipment, (c) all real property. At the lender's discretion, borrowing could have exceeded the availability under the borrowing base from time to time. Over advances outstanding at any time could not have exceeded \$10,000 upon approval from the Wayzata entities.

On December 20, 2013, the Company entered into a Credit and Guaranty Agreement with a syndicate of banks led by Fifth Third Bank that comprised of a \$25,000 term loan commitment and a \$10,000 revolving loan. Initial borrowing under the term loan was \$20,000 with an additional draw on February 6, 2014 for an additional \$5,000. Borrowings under the Credit Agreement bear interest at the Company's option of Bank Prime or London Interbank Offered Rate plus the applicable margin, as defined in the Credit Agreement. The Credit Agreement requires quarterly principal payments and requires the Company to meet certain financial covenants that include a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and a leverage ratio. The Company deferred \$609 of debt issuance costs related to the transaction. As of June 30, 2014 the Company was compliant with all of its debt covenants. Any remaining amounts outstanding under the Agreement become due on September 20, 2018. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit outstanding for \$1,175 at June 30, 2014. The Company had no borrowings outstanding on the revolving loan pertaining to the Credit and Guaranty Agreement as of June 30, 2014. The net revolving loan availability as of June 30, 2014 was \$8,825. As of June 30, 2014, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit and Guaranty Agreement as of June 30, 2014.

On November 25, 2014, the Company amended its Credit and Guaranty Agreement to increase the term loan commitment from \$25,000 to \$50,000, modify quarterly principal payments, and extend the maturity date to November 2019. The proceeds of the debt were used (in addition to cash flow from operations) to extinguish \$44,023 of the Wayzata Senior Secured PIK Notes, including accrued PIK interest of \$684. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$588. On March 13, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement which increased the term loan commitment from \$50,000 to \$75,000 and increased the revolving loan to \$30,000. The Company initially borrowed \$20,000 on the revolving loan and repaid \$10,000 during March 2015. The amended term loan requires quarterly principal payments of \$1,875 beginning March 31, 2015, and increasing as follows: \$2,813 on March 31, 2016 and \$3,750 on March 31, 2019. Transaction costs associated with the amendment included an original issue discount of \$532 and deferred debt issuance costs of \$453. The Company had borrowings of \$10,000 outstanding on the revolving loan as of March 29, 2015. Availability under the revolving line of credit is reduced by letters of credit. There were specified letters of credit

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

7. LONG-TERM DEBT

outstanding for \$1,175 at March 29, 2015. The net revolving loan availability as of March 29, 2015 was \$18,825. As of March 29, 2015, the effective interest rate on borrowings outstanding on the Credit Agreement was 4.201%. The March 2015 amended agreement also modified interest rates and financial covenants. As of March 29, 2015 the Company was in compliance with all of its debt covenants. The Company used \$44,000 of the proceeds to pay a cash dividend to common shareholders.

The Credit and Guaranty Agreement also requires an excess cash flow payment to be made each fiscal year after completion of the annual audit. Commencing with the year ending June 30, 2015 the requirement to make an excess cash flow payment is subject to the Company meeting certain leverage ratios as defined in the credit agreement. The estimated excess cash flow payment due for the year ended June 30, 2015 is \$9,098 and the actual excess cash flow payment for the year ended June 30, 2014 was \$4,446. The estimated excess cash flow payment is classified in the current portion of long term debt in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

8. INCOME TAXES

Our provision for income taxes as a percentage of pretax earnings ("effective tax rate") is based on a current estimate of the annual effective income tax rate adjusted to reflect the impact of discrete items. The tax benefit for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 is primarily due to changes in the valuation allowance and to the reduction in the liability for uncertain tax positions.

During the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the effective tax rate was 61.2 percent. The rate for the nine months ended March 29, 2015, was higher than the federal statutory rate primarily due to the permanent differences relating to the change in fair value of the common stock warrant.

9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Under certain conditions, the Company is obligated to repurchase new inventory repossessed from dealerships by financial institutions that provide credit to boat dealerships. Under the terms of these "Repurchase Agreements," the Company is obligated to repurchase inventory repossessed by these financial institutions for a period ranging from 24 months to 30 months from the date of the original sale of the products to the respective dealers. Repossession of products by the financial institutions normally occurs when a dealer goes out of business or defaults with a lender.

The Company is engaged in an exclusive contract with Ilmor Marine to provide engines for its MasterCraft boats. This contract makes Ilmor Marine the only supplier to MasterCraft for in-board engines expiring June 30, 2018. The Company is obligated to purchase a minimum number of engines during each model year and penalties can be assessed if the Company does not meet the purchase requirements. The Company has not incurred any penalties related to engine purchase shortfalls under the agreement.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Company is involved in certain claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters is not expected to have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

10. RELATED PARTY

The Company incurred interest expense on notes payable to related parties (Note 7) of \$1,639 and \$5,835 for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The Company also paid dividends on March 13, 2015 to related parties of \$41,981.

In addition to the related party debt, an officer of a subsidiary of the Company was also the owner of a dealership that is a customer of the Company. This dealership purchases boats from the Company and participates in marketing and other sales events jointly with the Company. These transactions resulted in receivables from the dealership, sales and related costs of the boats sold, as well as payables and other charges. In addition this related party received a management fee and other administrative fees for assistance in managing international boat sales. The schedule below identifies balances included in the consolidated balance sheet at June 30, 2014 and the statements of operations for the nine months ended March 30, 2014. Effective July 1, 2014, the individual is no longer an officer of the Company and therefore is no longer considered a related party.

| | 2014 | |
|--------------------------------------|------|-------|
| Sales | \$ | 120 |
| Cost of sales | | 83 |
| Management fee | | 150 |
| Accounts payable/accrued liabilities | | 136 |
| Sales, marketing and office expenses | | 1,189 |

11. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The difference between the basic weighted average shares outstanding and the diluted weighted average shares outstanding for all periods reported are the effect of dilutive stock options and warrants calculated using the treasury stock method. The dilutive shares for the nine month period ended March 29, 2015 were 63,694. The dilutive shares for the nine months ended March 30, 2014 were 2,700. For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, 116,476 shares of common stock were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share because their effect would be antidilutive. There were no anti-dilutive option or warrant shares excluded from the dilutive shares outstanding for the nine months ended March 29, 2015.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company designs, manufactures, and markets recreational performance boats and has two operating and reportable segments: MasterCraft and Hydra-Sports. The Company's segments are defined by management's reporting structure, product brands, and distribution channels. The MasterCraft product brand consists of recreational performance boats primarily used for water skiing, wakeboarding and wake surfing, and general recreational boating. The Company distributes the MasterCraft product brand through its dealer network. The Company manufactures Hydra-Sports recreational fishing boats under a contract manufacturing agreement, which expires June 30, 2015 with Hydra-Sports Custom Boats, LLC, an unrelated third party. The Company has no intention of extending the agreement past June 30, 2015. All sales related to the Hydra-Sports brand are to the unrelated third party. The Company's chief operating decision maker ("CODM") regularly reviews the operating performance of each product brand including measures of performance based on income from operations. The Company considers each of the product brands to be an operating segment and has further concluded that presenting disaggregated information of these two operating segments provides meaningful information as certain economic characteristics are dissimilar as well as the characteristics of the customer base served. Sales outside of North America accounted for 9.5% and 12.7% of net sales of the MasterCraft segment for the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014, respectively. The company has no significant assets, concentration of sales to individual dealers or countries outside of North America during the nine months ended March 29, 2015 and March 30, 2014. All sales in the Hydra-Sports segment are domestic.

Management evaluates performance based on business segment operating income. The Company files a consolidated income tax return and does not allocate income taxes and other corporate level expenses including interest to operating segments.

The Company does not maintain separate balance sheets for operating segments because this information is not considered meaningful for decision making.

For the nine months ended March 29, 2015, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

| | Nine Mor | Nine Months Ended March 29, 2015 | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| | MasterCraft | Hydra-Sports | Consolidated | |
| Net sales | \$ 149,158 | \$ 10,375 | \$ 159,533 | |
| Cost of sales | 112,213 | 8,956 | 121,169 | |
| Operating income | 15,490 | 1,638 | 17,128 | |
| Depreciation and amortization | 2,204 | 99 | 2,303 | |

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

(Dollar amounts in thousands, except share and per share data)

12. SEGMENT INFORMATION

For the nine months ended March 30, 2014, the operating information for the reportable segments is shown as follows (in thousands):

| | Nine Months Ended March 30, 2014 | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----|-----------|
| | Ма | sterCraft | Hydra-Sports | Con | solidated |
| Net sales | \$ | 115,753 | \$ 10,244 | \$ | 125,997 |
| Cost of sales | | 91,711 | 8,978 | | 100,689 |
| Operating income | | 9,940 | 1,210 | | 11,150 |
| Depreciation and amortization | | 1,673 | 99 | | 1,772 |



Common Stock

Shares



MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

Prospectus

Baird

Raymond James

Wells Fargo Securities

Wunderlich

KeyBanc Capital Markets

Through and including , 2015 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transaction in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

, 2015

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all expenses to be paid by MCBC Holdings, Inc., other than underwriting discounts and commissions, upon the completion of this offering. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") filing fee, and the NASDAQ listing fee.

| | Amount to be Paid |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| SEC registration fee | 11,620 |
| FINRA filing fee | 15,500 |
| NASDAQ listing fee | * |
| Printing and engraving expenses | * |
| Legal fees and expenses | * |
| Accounting fees and expenses | * |
| Transfer agent and registrar fees | * |
| Miscellaneous expenses | * |
| Total | * |

* To be filed by amendment

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law authorizes a corporation's board of directors to grant, and authorizes a court to award, indemnity to officers, directors, and other corporate agents.

Upon completion of this offering, as permitted by Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s amended and restated certificate of incorporation will include provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors and officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors and officers.

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc. will provide that:

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. shall indemnify its directors and officers for serving MCBC Holdings, Inc. in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may, in its discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.

Table of Contents

- MCBC Holdings, Inc. is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such director or officer shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. will not be obligated pursuant to the amended and restated by-laws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings initiated by that person, except with respect to proceedings authorized by MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s board of directors or brought to enforce a right to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws are not exclusive, and MCBC Holdings, Inc. is authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with its directors, officers, employees, and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- MCBC Holdings, Inc. may not retroactively amend the by-law provisions to reduce its indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees, and agents.

MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s policy is to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of its directors and officers that provide the maximum indemnity allowed to directors and executive officers by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and also to provide for certain additional procedural protections. MCBC Holdings, Inc. also maintains directors and officers insurance to insure such persons against certain liabilities.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and its officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of MCBC Holdings, Inc.'s officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act.

The underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement will provide for indemnification by the underwriters of MCBC Holdings, Inc. and MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and its officers and directors for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and otherwise.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

We have not sold or granted unregistered securities in a transaction that was exempt from the requirements of the Securities Act in the last three years.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

The exhibit index attached hereto is incorporated by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All financial statement schedules are omitted because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the consolidated financial statements or in the notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

- For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- 2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-3

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, MCBC Holdings, Inc. has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Vonore, State of Tennessee on the 30th day of June, 2015.

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.

By: /s/ TERRY MCNEW

Terry McNew President and Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature | Title | Date |
|---------------------------------|--|---------------|
| /s/ TERRY MCNEW | President and Chief Executive Officer | June 30, 2015 |
| Terry McNew | (Principal Executive Officer) and Director | |
| /s/ TIMOTHY M. OXLEY | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial | June 30, 2015 |
| Timothy M. Oxley | and Accounting Officer), Treasurer and Secretary | |
| * | | |
| Christopher Keenan | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| * | | |
| Patrick J. Halloran | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| * | | |
| Joseph Deignan | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| * | | |
| Frederick A. Brightbill | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| * | | |
| Christopher A. Twomey | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| * | | |
| Donald C. Campion | Director | June 30, 2015 |
| By: /s/ TERRY MCNEW | | |
| Terry McNew Attorney-in-fact | | |
| | II-5 | |

EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit Number | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| | Form of Underwriting Agreement |
| 3.1* | Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement |
| 3.2* | Form of Amended and Restated By-laws of MCBC Holdings, Inc., to be in effect upon the completion of this offering made under this Registration Statement |
| 4.1* | Form of common stock certificate of MCBC Holdings, Inc. |
| 4.2^{\dagger} | Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of MCBC Holdings, Inc. dated June 30, 2009 |
| 5.1 | Opinion of Latham & Watkins LLP |
| 10.1* | Form of Registration Rights Agreement |
| 10.2 ^{†#} | MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2010 Equity Incentive Plan |
| 10.3 ^{†#} | MCBC Holdings, Inc. Management Incentive Plan |
| 10.4 ^{†#} | 2015 Incentive Award Plan |
| 10.5 ^{†#} | Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company LLC and Timothy M. Oxley dated October 3, 2007 |
| 10.6 ^{†#} | Employment Agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company and Terry McNew dated July 26, 2012 |
| 10.7 [†] | Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats LLC, MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. as borrowers and other credit parties, various lenders and Fifth Third Bank as the agent and L/C issuer and lender dated March 13, 2015 |
| 10.8 [†] | Amended and Restated Security Agreement among MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, MasterCraft Services, Inc., MCBC Hydra Boats, LLC and MasterCraft International Sales Administration, Inc. and other grantors and Fifth Third Bank as agent dated March 13, 2015 |
| 10.9* | Form of Indemnification Agreement to be entered into between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and certain of its directors and officers, to be effective upon the closing of this offering |
| 10.10 [#] | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (employee) |
| 10.11 [#] | Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan |
| 10.12* [‡] | [#] Form of Option Agreement (employee) |
| 10.13* [‡] | [#] Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (director) |
| 10.14 [#] | Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Terry McNew, effective as of July 1, 2015 |
| 10.15 [#] | Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Timothy M. Oxley, effective as of July 1, 2015 |

II-6

| | xhibit umber | Description | | |
|------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| _ | 10.16 [#] | Employment Agreement between MCBC Holdings, Inc. and Shane Chittum, effective as of July 1, 2015 | | |
| | 10.17 [#] | Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy | | |
| | 16.1 [†] | Letter from Crowe Horwath LLP re Change in Certifying Accountant | | |
| | 21.1 [†] | List of subsidiaries of MCBC Holdings, Inc. | | |
| | 23.1 [†] | Consent of BDO USA, LLP, independent registered public accounting firm | | |
| | 23.2 | Consent of Latham & Watkins LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1) | | |
| | 24.1 [†] | Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this Registration Statement) | | |
| * | * To be filed by amendment. | | | |
| † | † Previously filed. | | | |
| # | Indi | Indicates management contract of compensatory plan. | | |
| 11-7 | | | | |

LATHAM&WATKINS

June 30, 2015

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, Tennessee 37885

53rd at Third 885 Third Avenue New York, New York 10022-4834 Tel: +1.212.906.1200 Fax: +1.212.751.4864 www.lw.com

FIRM / AFFILIATE OFFICES

Beijing

Boston

Doha

Dubai

Frankfurt

Hamburg

Houston

London

Madrid

Brussels Chicago

Abu Dhabi Milan Barcelona Moscow Munich New Jersey New York Orange County Paris Riyadh Düsseldorf Rome San Diego San Francisco Hong Kong Shanghai Silicon Valley Singapore Los Angeles Tokyo Washington, D.C.

Registration Statement No. 333-203815; Re: Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel to MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed issuance of up shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Shares"). The Shares are included in a registration statement on Form S-1 under the to Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") on May 1, 2015 (Registration No. 333-203815 as amended, the "Registration Statement"). The term "Shares" shall include any additional shares of common stock registered by the Company pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act in connection with the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement. This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Act, and no opinion is expressed herein as to any matter pertaining to the contents of the Registration Statement or related prospectus contained therein (the "Prospectus"), other than as expressly stated herein with respect to the issue of the Shares.

As such counsel, we have examined such matters of fact and questions of law as we have considered appropriate for purposes of this letter. With your consent, we have relied upon certificates and other assurances of officers of the Company and others as to factual matters without having independently verified such factual matters. We are opining herein as to General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and we express no opinion with respect to any other laws.

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion that, as of the date hereof, upon the proper filing of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation of the Company, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and when the Shares shall have been duly registered on the books of the transfer agent and registrar therefor in the name or on

behalf of the purchasers, and have been issued by the Company against payment therefor (not less than par value) in the circumstances contemplated by the form of underwriting agreement most recently filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the issue and sale of the Shares will have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company, and the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable. In rendering the foregoing opinion, we have assumed that the Company will comply with all applicable notice requirements regarding uncertificated shares provided in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Act. We consent to your filing this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference to our firm in the Prospectus under the heading "Legal Matters." We further consent to the incorporation by reference of this letter and consent into any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) with respect to the Shares. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Latham & Watkins LLP

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. 2015 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation, (the "*Company*"), pursuant to its 2015 Incentive Award Plan (the "*Plan*"), hereby grants to the individual listed below ("*Holder*"), the number of shares of the Company's Common Stock set forth below (the "*Restricted Stock Award*"). This Restricted Stock Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement attached hereto as *Exhibit A* (the "*Restricted Stock Agreement*") (including, without limitation, the Restrictions (as defined in the Restricted Stock Agreement)) and the Plan, each of which is incorporated herein by reference. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") and the Restricted Stock Agreement.

| Holder: | |
|---|--|
| Grant Date: | , |
| Total Number of Shares of Restricted Stock: | Shares |
| Purchase Price: | \$0.00 |
| Vesting Schedule: | The shares covered by the Restricted Stock Award shall vest and the Restrictions on such shares shall lapse on the earlier of (i) the date of a Change in Control and (ii) the later of (a) January 1, 2016 and (b) the 181 st day following the Public Trading Date. |

By his or her signature and the Company's signature below, Holder and the Company agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Restricted Stock Agreement and this Grant Notice. Holder has reviewed the Restricted Stock Agreement, the Plan and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of this Grant Notice, the Restricted Stock Agreement and the Plan. Holder hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator of the Plan upon any questions arising under the Plan, this Grant Notice or the Restricted Stock Agreement.

| MCBC HOLDING By: | GS, INC.: HOLDER: | HOLDER: By: | |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------------|--|
| Print Name: | | Print Name: | |
| Title: Address: | | | |
| Address: | | Address: | |
| _ | | | |
| | | | |

EXHIBIT A TO RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "*Grant Notice*") to which this Restricted Stock Award Agreement (the "*Agreement*") is attached, MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "*Company*") has granted to Holder the right to purchase the number of shares of Restricted Stock under the MCBC Holdings, Inc. 2015 Incentive Award Plan, as amended from time to time (the "*Plan*"), as set forth in the Grant Notice.

ARTICLE I.

GENERAL

1.1 <u>Defined Terms</u>. Capitalized terms not specifically defined herein shall have the meanings specified in the Plan and the Grant Notice.

1.2 <u>Incorporation of Terms of Plan</u>. The Award is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan which are incorporated herein by reference. In the event of any inconsistency between the Plan and this Agreement, the terms of the Plan shall control.

ARTICLE II.

AWARD OF RESTRICTED STOCK

2.1 Award of Restricted Stock.

(a) <u>Award</u>. In consideration of Holder's past and/or continued employment with or service to the Company or a Subsidiary, and for other good and valuable consideration which the Administrator has determined exceeds the aggregate par value of the Common Stock subject to the Award (as defined below), as of the Grant Date, the Company issues to Holder the number of shares of Restricted Stock (the "*Restricted Shares*") set forth in the Grant Notice (the "*Award*"). Holder is a Non-Employee Director or an Employee or Consultant of the Company or a Subsidiary.

(b) <u>Purchase Price; Book Entry Form</u>. The purchase price of the Restricted Shares is set forth on the Grant Notice. At the sole discretion of the Administrator, the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions (as defined below)) will be issued in either (i) uncertificated form, with the Restricted Shares (and securities that constitute Retained Distributions) recorded in the name of Holder in the books and records of the Company's transfer agent with appropriate notations regarding the Restrictions (as defined below) imposed pursuant to this Agreement, and upon vesting and the satisfaction of all conditions set forth in Section 2.2(e), the Company shall cause the book entries evidencing the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions) to indicate that the Restrictions have lapsed; or (ii) certificate form pursuant to the terms of Sections 2.1(c) and (d).

(c) Legend. Certificates representing Restricted Shares issued pursuant to this Agreement shall, until all Restrictions imposed pursuant to this Agreement lapse or shall have been removed and the Restricted Shares shall thereby have become vested or the Restricted Shares represented thereby have

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN VESTING REQUIREMENTS AND MAY BE SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE UNDER THE TERMS OF A RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT, BY AND BETWEEN MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. AND THE REGISTERED OWNER OF SUCH SHARES, AND SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, OFFERED, TRANSFERRED, SOLD, ASSIGNED, PLEDGED, HYPOTHECATED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES, EXCEPT PURSUANT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUCH AGREEMENT."

A-1

(d) Escrow. The Secretary of the Company or such other escrow holder as the Administrator may appoint may retain physical custody of the certificates representing the Restricted Shares (and any securities that constitute Retained Distributions) until all of the Restrictions (as defined below) imposed pursuant to this Agreement lapse or shall have been removed; in such event Holder shall not retain physical custody of any certificates representing unvested Restricted Shares issued to him or her (or any certificates representing securities that constitute Retained Distributions). Holder, by acceptance of the Award, shall be deemed to appoint, and does so appoint the Company and each of its authorized representatives as Holder's attorney(s)-in-fact to effect any transfer of unvested forfeited Restricted Shares or securities that constitute Retained Distributions (or Restricted Shares otherwise reacquired by the Company hereunder) to the Company as may be required pursuant to the Plan or this Agreement and to execute such documents as the Company or such representatives deem necessary or advisable in connection with any such transfer.

(e) <u>Delivery of Certificates and Payment Upon Vesting</u>.

(i) As soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of any Restricted Shares subject to the Award pursuant to Section 2.2(c), the Company shall, as applicable, either remove the notations on any Restricted Shares subject to the Award issued in book entry form which have vested or deliver to Holder a certificate or certificate sevidencing the number of Restricted Shares subject to the Award which have vested.

(ii) As soon as administratively practicable after the vesting of any Restricted Shares subject to the Award pursuant to Section 2.2(c), the Company shall (A) as applicable, either remove the notations on any securities that constitute Retained Distributions issued in book entry form with respect to such Restricted Shares or deliver to Holder a certificate or certificates evidencing the number of securities that constitute Retained Distributions with respect to such Restricted Shares and (B) pay Holder in cash an amount equal to all cash dividends or other cash distributions that constitute Retained Distributions with respect to such Restricted Shares.

(iii) Holder (or the beneficiary or personal representative of Holder in the event of Holder's death or incapacity, as the case may be) shall deliver to the Company any representations or other documents or assurances required by the Company in connection with this Section 2.1(e). The Restricted Shares and securities that constitute Retained Distributions delivered pursuant to this Section 2.1(e) shall no longer be subject to the Restrictions hereunder.

2.2 <u>Restrictions</u>.

(a) <u>Forfeiture</u>. Any Restricted Shares subject to the Award which are not vested as of the date of Holder's Termination of Service shall thereupon be forfeited immediately and without any further action by the Company. For purposes of this Agreement, "*Restrictions*" shall mean the

A-2

restrictions and conditions set forth in this Section 2.2 and the restrictions on sale or other transfer set forth in Section 3.2.

(b) <u>Retained Distributions</u>. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Company will retain custody of all cash dividends and other distributions ("<u>Retained Distributions</u>") made or declared with respect to the Restricted Shares (and such Retained Distributions will be subject to the Restrictions and the other terms and conditions under this Agreement that are applicable to the Restricted Shares) until such time, if ever, as the Restricted Shares with respect to which such Retained Distributions shall have been made, paid or declared shall vest in accordance with Section 2.2(c), and such Retained Distributions shall not bear interest or be segregated in separate accounts. Any Retained Distributions with respect to Restricted Shares that have not vested as of the date of Holder's Termination of Service shall thereupon be forfeited immediately and without any further action by the Company.

(c) <u>Vesting and Lapse of Restrictions</u>. Subject to Section 2.2(a) hereof, the Award shall vest and Restrictions shall lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth on the Grant Notice.

(d) <u>Tax Withholding</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 2.1(b) hereof), no new certificate shall be delivered to Holder or Holder's legal representative unless and until Holder or Holder's legal representative shall have paid to the Company the full amount of all federal and state withholding or other taxes applicable to the taxable income of Holder resulting from the grant of Restricted Shares or the lapse or removal of the Restrictions. Such payment shall be made by deduction from other compensation payable to Holder or in such other form of consideration acceptable to the Company which may, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, include:

(i) Cash or check;

(ii) With the consent of the Administrator, surrender of Shares held for such period of time as may be required by the Administrator in order to avoid adverse accounting consequences and having a fair market value on the date of delivery equal to the minimum amount required to be withheld by statute (or such other value as would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences for the Company); or

(iii) Other property acceptable to the Administrator (including, without limitation, through the delivery of a notice that Holder has placed a market sell order with a broker with respect to Shares for which the Restrictions are then subject to lapse, and that the broker has been directed to pay a sufficient portion of the net proceeds of the sale to the Company in satisfaction of its withholding obligations; *provided* that payment of such proceeds is then made to the Company upon settlement of such sale).

The Company shall not be obligated to deliver any new certificate representing Restricted Shares to Holder or Holder's legal representative or enter such Restricted Shares in book entry form unless and until Holder or Holder's legal representative shall have paid or otherwise satisfied in full the amount of

all federal, state and local taxes applicable to the taxable income of Holder resulting from the grant of the Award or the issuance of Restricted Shares hereunder.

(e) <u>Conditions to Delivery of Stock</u>. Subject to Section 2.1, the Restricted Shares deliverable under this Award may be either previously authorized but unissued Shares or issued Shares which have then been reacquired by the Company. Such Shares shall be fully paid and nonassessable.

A-3

The Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any Shares under this Award prior to fulfillment of all of the following conditions:

(i) The admission of such Shares to listing on all stock exchanges on which the Common Stock is then listed;

(ii) The completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or under rulings or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission or of any other governmental regulatory body, which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, deem necessary or advisable;

(iii) The obtaining of any approval or other clearance from any state or federal governmental agency which the Administrator shall, in its absolute discretion, determine to be necessary or advisable;

(iv) The receipt by the Company of full payment for such Shares, including payment of any applicable withholding tax; and

(v) The lapse of such reasonable period of time following the grant of this Award as the Administrator may from time to time establish for reasons of administrative convenience.

2.3 <u>Consideration to the Company</u>. In consideration of the grant of the Award by the Company, Holder agrees to render faithful and efficient services to the Company and the Subsidiaries. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer upon Holder any right to continue in the employ or service of the Company or any Subsidiary or shall interfere with or restrict in any way the rights of the Company and its Subsidiaries, which rights are hereby expressly reserved, to discharge or terminate the services of Holder at any time for any reason whatsoever, with or without cause, except to the extent expressly provided otherwise in a written agreement between the Company or a Subsidiary and Holder.

ARTICLE III.

OTHER PROVISIONS

3.1 Tax Withholding and Section 83(b) Election. The Company shall be entitled to require a cash payment by or on behalf of Holder and/or to deduct from other compensation payable to Holder any sums required by federal, state or local tax law to be withheld with respect to the grant or vesting of the Award or the lapse of the Restrictions hereunder. Holder understands that Section 83(a) of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount, if any, paid for the Restricted Shares and the Fair Market Value of such Restricted Shares and any Retained Distributions at the time the Restrictions on such Restricted Shares and Retained Distributions lapse. Holder understands that, notwithstanding the preceding sentence, Holder may elect to be taxed at the time of the Grant Date, rather than at the time the Restrictions lapse, by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code (an "83(b) Election") with the Internal Revenue Service within 30 days of the Grant Date. In the event that Holder files an 83(b) Election, Holder shall provide the Company a copy thereof prior to the expiration of such 30 day period. Holder understands that in the event an 83(b) Election is filed with the Internal Revenue Service within such time period, Holder will recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the difference between the amount, if any, paid for the Restricted Shares and the Fair Market Value of such Restricted Shares as of the Grant Date. Holder further understands that an additional copy of such 83(b) Election form should be filed with his or her federal income tax return for the calendar year in which the date of this Agreement falls. Holder acknowledges that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of United States federal income taxation with respect to the Award hereunder, and does not purport to be complete. HOLDER

FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE COMPANY IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR FILING HOLDER'S 83(b) ELECTION, AND THE COMPANY HAS DIRECTED HOLDER TO SEEK INDEPENDENT ADVICE REGARDING THE APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE, THE INCOME TAX LAWS OF ANY MUNICIPALITY, STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY IN WHICH HOLDER MAY RESIDE, AND THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF HOLDER'S DEATH.

HOLDER HEREBY ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR FILING HOLDER'S 83(b) ELECTION AND PAYING ANY TAXES RESULTING FROM SUCH ELECTION OR FROM FAILURE TO FILE THE ELECTION AND PAYING TAXES RESULTING FROM THE LAPSE OF THE RESTRICTIONS ON THE UNVESTED RESTRICTED SHARES AND RETAINED DISTRIBUTIONS.

HOLDER UNDERSTANDS THAT HOLDER MAY SUFFER ADVERSE TAX CONSEQUENCES AS A RESULT OF HOLDER'S PURCHASE OR DISPOSITION OF THE RESTRICTED SHARES AND HOLDER REPRESENTS THAT HOLDER IS NOT RELYING ON THE COMPANY FOR ANY TAX ADVICE.

3.2 <u>Restricted Stock Not Transferable</u>. No Restricted Shares or any interest or right therein or part thereof shall be liable for the debts, contracts or engagements of Holder or his or her successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by transfer, alienation, anticipation, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempted disposition thereof shall be null and void and of no effect, except to the extent that such disposition is permitted by Section 12.3(a)(i) of the Plan; *provided, however*, that this Section 3.2 notwithstanding, with the consent of the Administrator and subject to the terms of the Plan, the Restricted Shares may be transferred to a Permitted Transferee, pursuant to any such conditions and procedures the Administrator may require.

3.3 <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, upon the Grant Date, Holder shall have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Shares, subject to the Restrictions herein (including, without limitation, Section 2.2(b)), including the right to vote the Restricted Shares and the right to receive any cash or stock dividends paid to or made with respect to the Restricted Shares; *provided*, *however*, that at the discretion of the Company, and prior to the delivery of Restricted Shares, Holder may be required to execute a stockholders agreement in such form as shall be determined by the Company.

3.4 <u>Not a Contract of Employment</u>. Nothing in this Agreement or in the Plan shall confer upon Holder any right to continue to serve as an employee or other service provider of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

3.5 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be administered, interpreted and enforced under the internal laws of the State of Delaware without regard to conflicts of laws thereof or of any other jurisdiction.

3.6 <u>Titles</u>. Titles are provided herein for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Agreement.

3.7 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws</u>. Holder acknowledges that the Plan and this Agreement are intended to conform to the extent necessary with all provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and any and all regulations and rules promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange

Commission, and state securities laws and regulations. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan shall be administered, and the Award is granted, only in such a manner as to conform to such laws, rules and regulations. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan and this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such laws, rules and regulations.

3.8 <u>Amendment, Suspension and Termination</u>. To the extent permitted by the Plan, this Agreement may be wholly or partially amended or otherwise modified, suspended or terminated at any time or from time to time by the Committee or the Board; *provided*, that, except as may otherwise be provided by the Plan, no amendment, modification, suspension or termination of this Agreement shall adversely affect the Award in any material way without the prior written consent of Holder.

3.9 <u>Notices</u>. Notices required or permitted hereunder shall be given in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon personal delivery or upon deposit in the United States mail by certified mail, with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to Holder to his or her address shown in the Company records, and to the Company at its principal executive office. By a notice given pursuant to this Section 3.9, either party may hereafter designate a different address for notices to be given to that party.

3.10 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Agreement shall be binding upon Holder and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

3.11 Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or this Agreement, if Holder is subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, the Plan, the Award and this Agreement shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.

3.12 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Plan, the Grant Notice and this Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Holder with respect to the subject matter hereof.

3.13 <u>Limitation on Holder's Rights</u>. Participation in the Plan confers no rights or interests other than as herein provided. This Agreement creates only a contractual obligation on the part of the Company as to amounts payable and shall not be construed as creating a trust. Neither the Plan nor any underlying program, in and of itself, has any assets. Holder shall have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to amounts credited and benefits payable, if any, with respect to the Restricted Shares issuable hereunder.

A-6

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. SENIOR EXECUTIVE INCENTIVE BONUS PLAN

1. Purpose

This Senior Executive Incentive Bonus Plan (the "<u>Bonus Plan</u>") is intended to provide an incentive for superior work and to motivate eligible executives of MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") and its subsidiaries toward even higher achievement and business results, to tie their goals and interests to those of the Company and its stockholders and to enable the Company to attract and retain highly qualified executives. The Bonus Plan is for the benefit of Covered Employees (as defined below).

2. Administration

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "<u>Compensation Committee</u>") shall have the sole discretion and authority to administer and interpret the Bonus Plan.

3. Eligibility and Participation

The Compensation Committee shall select the persons eligible to participate in the Bonus Plan, which may include, without limitation, the executives of the Company and its subsidiaries who are or, as determined in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee, may become "covered employees" (as defined in Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "<u>Code</u>")) of the Company and its subsidiaries for the applicable taxable year of the Company (such selected persons, the "<u>Covered Employees</u>").

4. Bonus Determinations

(a) A Covered Employee may receive a bonus payment under the Bonus Plan based upon the attainment of performance objectives which are established by the Compensation Committee and relate to financial, operational or other metrics with respect to the Company or any of its subsidiaries (the "<u>Performance Goals</u>"), including but not limited to: (i) net earnings or losses (either before or after one or more of the following: (A) interest, (B) taxes, (C) depreciation, (D amortization, (E) non-cash equity-based compensation expense, and (F) other non-cash, one-time or non-recurring items); (ii) gross or net sales or revenue; (iii) revenue growth or product revenue growth; (iv) net income (either before or after taxes); (v) adjusted net income; (vi) operating earnings or profit (either before or after taxes); (vii) cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); (viii) return on sasets or net assets; (ix) return on capital (or invested capital) and cost of capital; (x) return on stockholders' equity; (xi) total stockholder return; (xii) return on sales; (xiii) gross or net profit or operating margin; (xiv) costs, reductions in costs and cost control measures; (xv) funds from operations or funds available for distributions; (xvi) expenses; (xvii) working capital; (xviii) earnings or loss per share; (xxi) adjusted earnings per share; (xx) price per share of and dividends with respect to common stock or appreciation in and/or maintenance of such price or dividends; (xxi) economic value added models or similar metrics; (xxii) regulatory achievements or compliance (including, without limitation, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product); (xxiii) implementation or completion of critical projects or processes; (xxiv) sales, unit volume or

market share; (xxv) dealer inventory levels or turns; (xxvi) licensing revenue; (xxvii) brand recognition/acceptance; (xxviii) inventory turns or cycle time and supply chain achievements (including, without limitation, establishing relationships with manufacturers or suppliers of component materials and manufacturers of the Company's products); (xxix) strategic initiatives (including, without limitation, with respect to market penetration and spending efficiency, geographic business expansion, manufacturing, commercialization, production and productivity, customer satisfaction and growth, employee satisfaction, recruitment and maintenance of personnel, human resources management, supervision of litigation and other legal matters, information technology, strategic partnerships and transactions (including acquisitions, dispositions, joint ventures, and in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property), establishment of or growth in relationships with dealers or other commercial entities with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of Company products, factoring transactions, research and development and related activity, financial or other capital raising transactions, operating efficiency, and asset quality); (xxx) financial ratios (including, without limitation, those measuring liquidity, activity, profitability or leverage); (xxxi) debt levels or reduction; (xxxii) sales-related goals; (xxxii) comparisons with other stock market indices; (xxxiv) quality control or quality performance; and (xxxv) rate of new product introduction, any of which may be measured either in absolute terms or as compared to any incremental increase or decrease or as compared to results of a peer group or to market performance indicators or indices.

(b) Except as otherwise set forth in this Section 4(b): (i) any bonuses paid to Covered Employees under the Bonus Plan shall be based upon objectively determinable bonus formulas that tie such bonuses to one or more performance objectives relating to the Performance Goals; (ii) bonus formulas for Covered Employees shall be adopted in each performance period by the Compensation Committee (generally, for performance periods of one year or more, no later than 90 days after the commencement of the performance period to which the Performance Goals relate); and (iii) no bonuses shall be paid to Covered Employees unless and until the Compensation Committee makes a certification with respect to the attainment of the performance objectives. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may pay bonuses (including, without limitation, discretionary bonuses) to Covered Employees under the Bonus Plan based upon such other terms and conditions as the Compensation Committee may in its sole discretion determine.

(c) The payment of a bonus to a Covered Employee with respect to a performance period shall be conditioned upon the Covered Employee's employment by the Company on the last day of the performance period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Compensation Committee may make exceptions to this requirement, in its sole discretion, including, without limitation, in the case of a Covered Employee's termination of employment, retirement, death or disability.

5. Forfeiture and Claw-Back Provisions

The Compensation Committee may provide that any bonuses paid under the Bonus Plan shall be subject to the provisions of any claw-back policy implemented by the Company, including, without limitation, any claw-back policy adopted to comply with the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and any rules, regulations or interpretations thereunder, to the extent set forth in such claw-back policy.

6. Other Provisions

(a) Neither the establishment of the Bonus Plan nor the selection of any individual as a Covered Employee shall give any individual any right to be retained in the employ of the Company or any subsidiary thereof, or any right whatsoever under the Bonus Plan other than to receive bonus payments awarded by the Compensation Committee.

(b) No member of the Board of Directors of the Company or the Compensation Committee shall be liable to any individual in respect of the Bonus Plan for any act or omission of such member, any other member, or any officer, agent or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

(c) The Company and its subsidiaries shall be entitled to withhold such amounts as may be required by federal, state or local law from all bonus payments under the Bonus Plan.

(d) To the extent not preempted by federal law, the Bonus Plan shall be governed and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof or any other jurisdiction.

(e) The Bonus Plan is intended to meet the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and will be interpreted and construed in accordance with Section 409A of the Code and Department of Treasury Regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date. Each bonus payable pursuant to the Bonus Plan shall be intended to comply with, or be exempt from, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code such that the bonus will not be subject to any penalty tax imposed under Section 409A of the Code and, unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, each bonus under the Bonus Plan shall be paid subject to the applicable Covered Employee's continued employment through the date of payment of such bonus. Notwithstanding any provision of the Bonus Plan to the contrary, in the event that following the Effective Date the Company determines that any provision of the Bonus Plan or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions, that the Company determines are necessary or appropriate to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and related Department of Treasury guidance and thereby avoid the application of any penalty taxes under Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code employee or any other person to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents

3

pursuant to the terms of the Bonus Plan or otherwise.

7. Amendment and Termination

The Board of Directors of the Company reserves the right to amend or terminate the Bonus Plan at any time in its sole discretion. Any amendments to the Bonus Plan shall require stockholder approval only to the extent required by any applicable law, rule or regulation.

8. Stockholder Approval

No bonuses shall be paid under the Bonus Plan unless and until the Company's stockholders shall have approved the Bonus Plan. The Bonus Plan will be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders after the initial adoption of the Bonus Plan by the Board of Directors of the Company.

9. Term of Bonus Plan

The Bonus Plan shall become effective as of the day immediately prior to the first date upon which common stock of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"). The Bonus Plan shall expire on the earliest to occur of: (a) the first material modification of the Bonus Plan (as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27(h)(1)(iii)); (b) the first meeting of the Company's stockholders at which members of the Board of Directors of the Company are to be elected that occurs after the close of the third calendar year following the calendar year in which occurred the first registration of an equity security of the Company under Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; or (c) such other date, if any, on which the "reliance period" described under Treasury Regulation 1.162-27(f)(2) expires pursuant to the terms of Section 162(m) of the Code, and the rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder. The Bonus Plan is intended to be subject to the relief set forth in Treasury Regulation Section 1.162-27(f)(1) and shall be interpreted accordingly.

* * * *

I hereby certify that the Bonus Plan was duly authorized, approved and adopted by the Board of Directors of MCBC Holdings, Inc. as of June 30, 2015, effective as of the Effective Date.

I hereby certify that the Bonus Plan was approved by the stockholders of MCBC Holdings, Inc. as of July , 2015.

[Name]

[Title]

Employment Agreement

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Terry D. McNew (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.

C. MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive entered into an employment agreement, effective as of July 26, 2012, and both parties now desire to enter into this Agreement which supersedes such prior employment agreement in its entirety.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

(a) "<u>Affiliate</u>" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.

- (b) "<u>Agreement</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (c) "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
- (d) "<u>Annual Bonus</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
- (e) "<u>Board</u>" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.

(f) "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of

any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "<u>Code</u>" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "<u>Company</u>" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "<u>Company Employee</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

(k) "<u>Date of Termination</u>" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(iii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii), whichever is earlier.

(l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.

- (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (n) "<u>Executive</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).

(p) "<u>Notice of Termination</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

(q) "<u>Person</u>" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.

(r) "<u>Proprietary Information</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

2

(s) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.

(t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.

- (u) "<u>Severance Payment</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (w) "<u>Solicit</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

2. <u>Employment</u>.

(a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.

(b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.

(c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as President and Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Board; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft. In addition, as of the Effective Date, the Executive shall be appointed to the Board (to the extent not already so appointed) and, during the Term, the Board shall propose the Executive for re-election to the Board.

(d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

3

3. **Compensation and Related Matters**.

(a) <u>Annual Base Salary</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$400,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base</u> <u>Salary</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.

(b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "<u>Annual Bonus</u>"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to one-hundred percent (100%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in consultation with the Executive. Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.

(c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).

(d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take four (4) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all four (4) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.

(e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.

4. **Termination**. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:

(a) <u>Circumstances</u>

(i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.

(ii) <u>Disability</u>. If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.

- (iii) <u>Termination for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.
- (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.
- (v) <u>Resignation</u>. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.

(vi) <u>Non-extension of the Term</u>. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (ii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company in its sole discretion, accelerate the Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

5. **<u>Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment</u></u>. During the Term:**

(a) <u>In General</u>. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or

5

arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

(b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:

(i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.

(ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during

such period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any

6

nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

(iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.

(iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

6. <u>Restrictive Covenants</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken

active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service (including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

(b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "<u>Company Employee</u>"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.

(c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor of the restrictions on his ability to do business with such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.

(d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.

(e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in

confidence and shall not directly or indirectly, use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets of or relating to the Company, including, without limitation, information with respect to the Company's operations, processes, protocols, products, inventions, business practices, finances, principals,, vendors, suppliers, customers, potential customers, marketing methods, costs, prices, contractual relationships, regulatory status, compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment ("Proprietary Information"), or deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information of employment will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

(f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.

(g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.

(h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.

(i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.

(j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other

9

respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

(k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries.

7. **Injunctive Relief**. The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

8. <u>Section 409A</u>.

(a) <u>General</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.

(b) <u>Separation from Service under Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination

constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2) (B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations

issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

9. <u>Assignment and Successors</u>. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.

10. **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to

11

the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.

11. **Validity**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.

12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

13. **Countervails**. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof (including, without

limitation, that certain employment agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of MasterCraft, and the Executive, effective as of July 26, 2012). The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.

15. **Amendments; Waivers**. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.

17. **Construction**. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.

18. **Enforcement**. Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable

13

provision there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.

20. **Absence of Conflicts**. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.

21. **Executive Acknowledgement**. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.

22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By:

Name: Title:

EXECUTIVE:

Terry D. McNew, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Terry D. McNew

Employment Agreement

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Timothy M. Oxley (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.

C. MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of Mastercraft, and the Executive entered into an employment agreement, effective as of October 3, 2007, and both parties now desire to enter into this Agreement which supersedes such prior employment agreement in its entirety.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

(a) "<u>Affiliate</u>" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.

- (b) "<u>Agreement</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (c) "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
- (d) "<u>Annual Bonus</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
- (e) "Board" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.

(f) "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of

any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15) days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "<u>Code</u>" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "<u>Company</u>" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "<u>Company Employee</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

(k) "<u>Date of Termination</u>" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(iii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii), whichever is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(v), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination or the date specified by the Company pursuant to Section 4(b), whichever is earlier.

(l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.

- (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (n) "<u>Executive</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).

(p) "<u>Notice of Termination</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

(q) "<u>Person</u>" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.

(r) "<u>Proprietary Information</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

2

(s) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.

(t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.

- (u) "<u>Severance Payment</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (w) "<u>Solicit</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

2. <u>Employment</u>.

(a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.

(b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.

(c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft.

(d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

3

3. Compensation and Related Matters.

(a) <u>Annual Base Salary</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$250,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.

(b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "<u>Annual Bonus</u>"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof). Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.

(c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).

(d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take three (3) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all three (3) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.

(e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.

4. **Termination**. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:

(a) <u>Circumstances</u>

(i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.

(ii) <u>Disability</u>. If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.

(iii) <u>Termination for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.

- (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.
- (v) <u>Resignation</u>. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.

(vi) <u>Non-extension of the Term</u>. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (ii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company in its sole discretion, accelerate the Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

5. **<u>Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment</u>**. During the Term:

(a) <u>In General</u>. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or

5

arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

(b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:

(i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.

(ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during such period; provided, however, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any

nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

(iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.

(iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

6. <u>Restrictive Covenants</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken

7

active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service (including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

(b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "<u>Company Employee</u>"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.

(c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor of the restrictions on his ability to do business with such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.

(d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.

(e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in

confidence and shall not directly or indirectly, use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets of or relating to the Company, including, without limitation, information with respect to the Company's operations, processes, protocols, products, inventions, business practices, finances, principals,, vendors, suppliers, customers, potential customers, marketing

methods, costs, prices, contractual relationships, regulatory status, compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment ("<u>Proprietary Information</u>"), or deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information after the date of termination of employment will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

(f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.

(g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.

(h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.

(i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.

(j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other

9

respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

subsidiaries.

(k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect s.

7. **Injunctive Relief**. The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

8. <u>Section 409A</u>.

(a) <u>General</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.

(b) <u>Separation from Service under Section 409A</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination

constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section 409A(a)(2) (B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the

Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits provided to the Executive under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A, such reimbursements or benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

9. <u>Assignment and Successors</u>. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.

10. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to

11

the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.

11. Validity. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.

12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

13. **Countervails**. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof (including, without

limitation, that certain employment agreement between MasterCraft Boat Company, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and subsidiary of MasterCraft, and the Executive, effective as of October 3, 2007). The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.

15. **Amendments; Waivers**. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other

party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.

17. **Construction**. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.

18. **Enforcement**. Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable

13

provision there shall be added automatically as part of this Agreement a provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.

20. **Absence of Conflicts**. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.

21. **Executive Acknowledgement**. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.

22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By: Name: Title:

EXECUTIVE:

Timothy M. Oxley, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Timothy M. Oxley

Employment Agreement

This Employment Agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of July 1, 2015 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>"), is made by and between Shane Chittum (the "<u>Executive</u>") and MCBC Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Mastercraft</u>" and, together with any of its subsidiaries and affiliates as may employ the Executive from time to time, and any successor(s) thereto, the "<u>Company</u>").

RECITALS

- A. The Company desires to assure itself of the services of the Executive by engaging the Executive to perform services under the terms hereof.
- B. The Executive desires to provide services to the Company on the terms herein provided.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and of the respective covenants and agreements set forth below the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>.

(a) "<u>Affiliate</u>" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person.

- (b) "<u>Agreement</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (c) "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).
- (d) "<u>Annual Bonus</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).
- (e) "<u>Board</u>" shall refer to the Board of Directors of Mastercraft.

(f) "<u>Cause</u>" shall mean: (i) the Executive's material failure to substantially perform the duties set forth herein (other than any such failure resulting from the Executive's Disability); (ii) the Executive's material failure to carry out, or comply with, in any material respect any lawful directive of the Board; (iii) the Executive's commission at any time of any act or omission that results in, or may reasonably be expected to result in a conviction, plea of no contest, plea of nolo contendere, or imposition of unadjudicated probation for any felony or crime involving moral turpitude; (iv) the Executive's unlawful use (including being under the influence) or possession of illegal drugs on the Company's premises or while performing the Executive's duties and responsibilities hereunder; (v) the Executive's commission at any time of any act of fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation, misconduct, conversion of assets of the Company, or breach of fiduciary duty against the Company (or any predecessor thereto or successor thereof); or (vi) the Executive's material breach of this Agreement or other agreements with the Company (including, without limitation, any breach of the restrictive covenants of any such agreement); and which, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (vi), continues beyond fifteen (15)

days after the Company has provided the Executive written notice of such failure or breach (to the extent that, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, such failure or breach can be cured by the Executive). Whether or not an event giving rise to "Cause" occurs will be determined by the Board in its sole discretion.

- (g) "<u>Code</u>" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (h) "<u>Company</u>" shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 6(k), have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (i) "<u>Company Employee</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (j) "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

(k) "<u>Date of Termination</u>" shall mean (i) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's death, the date of the Executive's death; (ii) if the Executive's employment is terminated due to the Executive's Disability, the date determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); (iii) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii)-(iv), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination; and (iv) if the Executive's employment is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii), whichever is terminated pursuant to Section 4(a)(v), the date indicated in the Notice of Termination or the date specified by the Company pursuant to Section 4(b), whichever is earlier.

(l) "<u>Disability</u>" shall mean the Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than six (6) months.

- (m) "Effective Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (n) "<u>Executive</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.
- (o) "Installment Payments" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b)(i).
- (p) "<u>Notice of Termination</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

(q) "<u>Person</u>" shall mean any individual, natural person, corporation (including any non-profit corporation), general partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, joint venture, estate, trust, company (including any company limited by shares, limited liability company or joint stock

company), incorporated or unincorporated association, governmental authority, firm, society or other enterprise, organization or other entity of any nature.

(r) "<u>Proprietary Information</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

(s) "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall mean the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the Date of Termination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Executive continues to be employed by the Company subsequent to the termination of this Agreement, the "<u>Restricted Period</u>" shall include such continued period of employment after termination of this

2

Agreement and the eighteen (18) month period immediately following the day upon which the Executive is no longer employed by the Company.

(t) "Section 409A" shall mean Section 409A of the Code and the Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulations or other guidance that may be issued after the Effective Date.

- (u) "<u>Severance Payment</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (v) "Severance Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).
- (w) "<u>Solicit</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- (x) "<u>Term</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

2. <u>Employment</u>.

(a) <u>In General</u>. The Company shall employ the Executive and the Executive shall enter the employ of the Company, for the period set forth in Section 2(b), in the position set forth in Section 2(c), and upon the other terms and conditions herein provided.

(b) <u>Term of Employment</u>. The term of employment under this Agreement (the "<u>Initial Term</u>") shall commence on July 1, 2015 and terminate on third anniversary thereof, unless earlier terminated as provided in Section 4. The Initial Term shall automatically be extended for successive one year periods (each, an "<u>Extension Term</u>" and, collectively with the Initial Term, the "<u>Term</u>"), unless either party hereto gives notice of non-extension to the other no later than 90 days prior to the expiration of the then-applicable Term.

(c) <u>Position and Duties</u>. During the Term, the Executive: (i) shall serve as Chief Operating Officer of Mastercraft, with responsibilities, duties and authority customary for such position, subject to direction by the Board; (ii) shall report directly to the Chief Executive Officer of Mastercraft; (iii) shall devote substantially all the Executive's working time and efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its subsidiaries; (iv) agrees to observe and comply with the Company's rules and policies as adopted by the Company from time to time; and (v) agrees that his duties, responsibilities and authorities may include services for one or more subsidiaries of Mastercraft.

(d) <u>Work Location</u>. During the Term, the primary place for performance of the Executive's duties and responsibilities shall be the Company's headquarters in Vonore, Tennessee. The Executive further acknowledges that his position may require business travel from time to time.

3. <u>Compensation and Related Matters</u>.

(a) <u>Annual Base Salary</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall receive a base salary at a rate of \$250,000 per annum (the "<u>Annual Base Salary</u>"), subject to review by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. The Annual Base Salary shall paid in accordance with the customary payroll practices of the Company.

3

(b) <u>Annual Bonus</u>. With respect to each fiscal year that ends during the Term, commencing with fiscal year 2016, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the "<u>Annual Bonus</u>"), with a target Annual Bonus equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Executive's Annual Base Salary, based upon annual performance targets established by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof). Each such Annual Bonus shall be payable on such date as is determined by the Board (or the applicable committee thereof) in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no bonus shall be payable with respect to any fiscal year unless the Executive remains continuously employed with the Company during the period beginning on the commencement date of the Term and ending on the applicable bonus payment date.

(c) <u>Benefits</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to participate in employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company, as in effect from time to time (such plans may include health care, dental, vision, prescription, flexible spending, short-term and long-term disability, life insurance and 401(k) plans, programs and arrangements).

(d) <u>Vacation</u>. During the Term, the Executive shall be eligible to take three (3) weeks of paid vacation per year. Unused and accrued vacation does not roll over to the next calendar year. That is, if the Executive does not use all three (3) weeks of vacation in any given year, he may not use any of that unused vacation time the following or any other year.

(e) <u>Business Expenses</u>. During the Term, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for all reasonable travel and other business expenses incurred by the Executive in the performance of the Executive's duties to the Company in accordance with the Company's applicable expense reimbursement policies and procedures.

4. **Termination**. The Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by the Company or the Executive, as applicable, under the following circumstances:

(a) <u>Circumstances</u>

(i) <u>Death</u>. The Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate upon the Executive's death.

(ii) <u>Disability</u>. If the Executive incurs a Disability, the Company may give the Executive written notice of its intention to terminate the Executive's employment. In that event, the Executive's employment with the Company shall terminate, effective on the later of the thirtieth (30th) day after receipt of such notice by the Executive or the date specified in such notice; provided that within the thirty (30)-day period following receipt of such notice, the Executive shall not have returned to full-time performance of the Executive's duties hereunder.

- (iii) <u>Termination for Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment for Cause.
- (iv) <u>Termination without Cause</u>. The Company may terminate the Executive's employment without Cause.

4

(v) <u>Resignation</u>. The Executive may resign from the Executive's employment for any reason or no reason.

(vi) <u>Non-extension of the Term</u>. Either party hereto may give notice of non-extension of the Term to the other party hereto in accordance with Section 2(b). For the avoidance of doubt, non-extension of the Term by either party shall not constitute termination by the Company without Cause or a resignation of employment by the Executive (unless the Executive explicitly provides a notice of resignation in connection with the Executive's notice of non-extension of the Term).

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination of the Executive's employment hereunder by the Company or by the Executive under this Section 4 (other than a termination pursuant to Section 4(a)(i) or 4(a)(vi) above) shall be communicated by a written notice to the other party hereto (a "Notice of Termination"): (i) indicating the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, (ii) in the case of a termination pursuant to Sections 4(a)(ii) or 4(a) (iii), setting forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of the Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (iii) specifying a Date of Termination (which, if submitted by the Executive, shall be at least ninety (90) days following the date of such notice); provided, however, that a Notice of Termination delivered by the Company pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii) shall not be required to specify a Date of Termination, in which case the Date of Termination shall be determined pursuant to Section 4(a)(ii); and provided, further, that in the event that the Executive delivers a Notice of Termination (even if such date is prior to the date specified in such Notice of Termination). A Notice of Termination submitted by the Company in its sole discretion 4(a)(ii)) may provide for a Date of Termination on the date the Executive receives the Notice of Termination, or any date thereafter elected by the Company in its sole discretion. The failure by the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance which contributes to a showing of Cause shall not waive any right of the Company hereunder or preclude the Company from asserting such fact or circumstance in enforcing the Company's rights hereunder.

5. **<u>Company Obligations Upon Termination of Employment</u></u>. During the Term:**

(a) In General. Upon a termination of the Executive's employment for any reason, the Executive (or the Executive's estate) shall be entitled to receive: (i) any portion of the Executive's Annual Base Salary through the Date of Termination not theretofore paid, (ii) any expenses owed to the Executive under Section 3(e), and (iii) any amount arising from the Executive's participation in, or benefits under, any employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements under Section 3(c), which amounts shall be payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employee benefit plans, programs or arrangements. Except as otherwise set forth in Section 5(b) below, the payments and benefits described in this Section 5(a) shall be the only payments and benefits payable in the event of the Executive's termination of employment for any reason.

5

(b) <u>Severance Payment</u>. In the event of the Executive's termination of employment under the circumstances described below, then, in addition to the payments and benefits described in Section 5(a) above, the Company shall, during the twelve (12) month period immediately following the Date of Termination (the "<u>Severance Period</u>"), pay to the Executive an amount (the "<u>Severance Payment</u>") calculated and paid as described below:

(i) If the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then the Severance Payment shall be an amount equal to the Executive's Annual Base Salary. Subject to the provisions of Section 8, the Severance Payment shall be paid in equal installments during the Severance Period, at the same time and in the same manner as the Annual Base Salary would have been paid had the Executive remained in active employment during the Severance Period, in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices in effect on the Date of Termination. For purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), the Executive's right to receive the Severance Payment in the form of installment payments (the "Installment Payments") shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each Installment Payment shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. In addition, to the extent the Executive shall earn compensation during the Severance Period (without regard to when such compensation is paid), the Severance Payment to be made by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b)(i) shall be correspondingly reduced in compliance with Section 409A. In order to implement the provisions of this Section 5(b)(i), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding the Executive's compensation.

(ii) In addition, if the Executive's employment shall be terminated by the Company without Cause pursuant to Section 4(a)(iv), then to the extent the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents may be covered under the terms of any medical or dental plans of the Company for active employees immediately prior to the Date of Termination, provided the Executive is eligible for and elects coverage under the health care continuation rules of COBRA, the Company shall provide the Executive and those dependents with coverage for the duration of the Severance Period, and such coverage shall be equivalent to the coverage received while the Executive was employed with the Company, with Executive required to pay the same amount as the Executive would pay if the Executive continued in employment with the Company during such period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such coverage shall be provided only to the extent that it does not result in any additional tax or other penalty being imposed on the Company or violate any nondiscrimination requirements then applicable with respect to the Company's plans. The coverages under this Section 5(b)(ii) may be procured directly by the Company apart from, and outside of the terms of the respective plans, provided that the Executive and the Executive's dependents comply with all of the terms of the substitute medical or dental plans, and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the cost to the Company shall not exceed the cost for continued COBRA coverage based on the

cost sharing set forth above in this Section 5(b)(ii). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event the Executive or any of the Executive's dependents become eligible for coverage under the terms of any other medical and/or dental plan of a subsequent employer, the Company's obligations under this Section 5(b)(ii) shall cease with respect to the eligible Executive and/or dependent. In order to implement the provision of this Section 5(b)(ii), the Executive shall promptly notify the Company of any subsequent employment during the Severance Period and provide the Company with information regarding medical and/or dental coverage available.

(iii) The payments and benefits described in Section 5(b) shall be in lieu of notice or any other severance payments or benefits to which the Executive might otherwise be entitled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (A) no portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall be paid or provided unless, as of the thirtieth (30th) day following the Date of Termination, the Executive has timely executed a general waiver and release of claims agreement in the Company's customary form (which release shall be delivered by the Company to the Executive within seven (7) days after the Date of Termination) and such release has not been revoked by the Executive prior to the expiration of the period (if any) during which any portion of such release is revocable under applicable law (and such revocation period has expired), and (B) as of the first date on which the Executive violates any covenant contained in Section 6, any remaining portion of the payments or benefits described in clauses (i) and (ii) shall thereupon be forfeited.

(iv) The provisions of this Section 5 shall supersede in their entirety any severance payment provisions in any severance plan, policy, program or other arrangement maintained by the Company.

6. <u>Restrictive Covenants</u>.

(a) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly engage in, have any interest in (including, without limitation, through the investment of capital or lending of money or property), or manage, operate or otherwise render any services to, any Person (whether on his own or in association with others, as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity) that engages in (either directly or through any subsidiary or affiliate thereof) any business or activity (i) relating to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a "Competitive Product" (as defined below) anywhere in the world, or (ii) which the Company engages in or has taken active steps to engage in or acquire. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "<u>Competitive Product</u>" shall mean any product or component thereof, product line or service that has been, is being or during the Executive's term of employment may be designed, developed, manufactured, engineered, built, assembled, marketed, supplied, sold or provided by any Person other than the Company and that is of the same general type, performs a similar function, or is used for the same general purpose as a Company product or component thereof, product line or service

7

(including, without limitation, ski and/or wakeboard tow boats). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive shall be permitted to acquire a passive stock or equity interest in such a business; provided that such stock or other equity interest acquired is not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding interest in such business.

(b) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) "Solicit" (as defined below) any Person who was employed by the Company at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment or who thereafter becomes employed by the Company (a "<u>Company Employee</u>"), or (ii) participate in any way in a decision to hire a Company Employee. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Solicit" shall mean to recruit, offer, induce, or otherwise persuade (or to assist or encourage any other Person to do so), directly or indirectly, a Company Employee to terminate his or her employment with the Company and/or to perform services for the Executive or for any other Person, whether as a principal, director, officer, employee, agent, representative, partner, member, security holder, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, owner, investor, participant or in any other capacity.

(c) The Executive hereby agrees that, during the Term and the Restricted Period, the Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, either for himself or on behalf of any other Person, (i) call upon, accept business from, or solicit the business of any Person who is or who had been at any time during the twenty-four (24) month period immediately prior to the date of termination of employment, a customer, supplier or vendor of the Company (provided that the Executive may so contact any such supplier or vendor where such contact does not relate to the design, development, manufacture, engineering, building, assembly, marketing, supply, sale or provision of a Competitive Product) or (ii) divert business, supplies, services or materials from, or otherwise interfere with, the Company's business relationship with any of the Company's customers, suppliers or vendors. The Executive further agrees that if any such customer, supplier or vendor of the restrictions on his ability to do business with such customer, supplier or vendor contained herein.

(d) The Executive shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, use or purport to authorize any Person to use any name, mark, logo, trade dress or identifying words or images which are the same as or similar to those used at any time by the Company in connection with any product or service, whether or not such use would relate to a Competitive Product.

(e) Except as the Executive reasonably and in good faith determines to be required in the faithful performance of the Executive's duties hereunder or in accordance with Section 6(g), the Executive shall, during his term of employment and thereafter, maintain in confidence and shall not directly or indirectly, use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any confidential or proprietary information or trade secrets of or relating to the Company, including, without limitation, information with respect to the Company's operations, processes, protocols, products, inventions, business practices, finances, principals, vendors, suppliers, customers, potential customers, marketing methods, costs, prices, contractual relationships, regulatory status,

compensation paid to employees or other terms of employment ("<u>Proprietary Information</u>"), or deliver to any other Person, any document, record, notebook, computer program or similar repository of or containing any such Proprietary Information. The Executive's obligation to maintain and not use, disseminate, disclose or publish, or use for the Executive's benefit or the benefit of any other Person, any Proprietary Information after the date of termination of employment

will continue so long as such Proprietary Information is not, or has not by legitimate means become, generally known and in the public domain (other than by means of the Executive's direct or indirect disclosure of such Proprietary Information) and continues to be maintained as Proprietary Information by the Company. The parties hereby stipulate and agree that as between them, the Proprietary Information identified herein is important, material and affects the successful conduct of the businesses of the Company (and any successor or assignee of the Company).

(f) Upon termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive will promptly deliver to the Company (i) all correspondence, drawings, manuals, letters, notes, notebooks, reports, programs, plans, proposals, financial documents, or any other documents that are Proprietary Information, including all physical and digital copies thereof, and (ii) all other Company property (including, without limitation, any personal computer or wireless device and related accessories, keys, credit cards and other similar items) which is in his possession, custody or control.

(g) The Executive may respond to a lawful and valid subpoena or other legal process but shall give the Company the earliest possible notice thereof, and shall, as much in advance of the return date as possible, make available to the Company and its counsel the documents and other information sought, and shall assist such counsel in resisting or otherwise responding to such process.

(h) The Executive agrees not to disparage the Company, any of its products or practices, or any of its directors, officers, agents, representatives, equity holders or affiliates, either orally or in writing, at any time; provided that the Executive may confer in confidence with the Executive's legal representatives and make truthful statements as required by law.

(i) Prior to accepting other employment or any other service relationship during the Restricted Period, the Executive shall provide a copy of this Section 6 to any recruiter who assists the Executive in obtaining other employment or any other service relationship and to any employer or other Person with which the Executive discusses potential employment or any other service relationship.

(j) In the event the terms of this Section 6 shall be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable by reason of its extending for too great a period of time or over too great a geographical area or by reason of its being too extensive in any other respect, it will be interpreted to extend only over the maximum period of time for which it may be enforceable, over the maximum geographical area as to which it may be enforceable, or to the maximum extent in all other respects as to which it may be enforceable, all as determined by such court in such action. Any breach or violation by the Executive of the provisions of this Section 6 shall toll the running of any time periods set forth in this Section 6 for the duration of any such breach or violation.

9

(k) As used in this Section 6, the term "Company" shall include Mastercraft, its parent and related entities, and any of its direct or indirect

7. **Injunctive Relief**. The Executive recognizes and acknowledges that a breach of the covenants contained in Section 6 will cause irreparable damage to the Company and its goodwill, the exact amount of which will be difficult or impossible to ascertain, and that the remedies at law for any such breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, the Executive agrees that in the event of a breach of any of the covenants contained in Section 6, in addition to any other remedy which may be available at law or in equity, the Company will be entitled to specific performance and injunctive relief (without any requirement to post a bond or other security). In the event action is brought by the Company to enforce the provisions of Section 6, if the Company prevails in such action or if there is no prevailing party in such action, then the Executive shall pay, or shall promptly reimburse the Company for, the costs incurred by the Company in such action (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

8. <u>Section 409A</u>.

subsidiaries.

(a) <u>General</u>. The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that, to the extent applicable, this Agreement shall be interpreted in accordance with, and incorporate the terms and conditions required by, Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event that the Company determines that any amounts payable hereunder will be immediately taxable to the Executive under Section 409A, the Company reserves the right to (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Executive for failure to do so) (i) adopt such amendments to this Agreement or adopt such other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect) that it determines to be necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of the benefits provided by this Agreement, to preserve the economic benefits of this Agreement and to avoid less favorable accounting or tax consequences for the Company and/or (ii) take such other actions it determines to be necessary or appropriate to exempt the amounts payable hereunder from Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A and thereby avoid the application of penalty taxes thereunder. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, no provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted or construed to transfer any liability for failure to comply with the requirements of Section 409A from the Executive or any other individual to the Company or any of its affiliates, employees or agents.

(b) Separation from Service under Section 409A. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary: (i) no termination or other similar payments and benefits hereunder that are considered "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A shall be payable upon the Executive's termination of employment hereunder unless such termination constitutes a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-1(h) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; (ii) if the Executive is deemed at the time of the Executive's separation from service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of any, termination or other similar payments and benefits to which the Executive may be entitled hereunder (after taking into account all exclusions applicable to such payments or benefits under Section 409A) is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Section

409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such portion of such payments and benefits shall not be provided to the Executive prior to the earlier of (x) the expiration of the six (6) month period measured from the date of the Executive's "separation from service" with the Company (as such term is defined in the Department of Treasury Regulations issued under Section 409A) or (y) the date of the Executive's death; provided that upon the earlier of such dates, all payments and benefits deferred pursuant to this Section 8(b)(ii) shall be paid in a lump sum to the Executive, and any remaining payments and benefits due hereunder shall be provided as otherwise specified herein; (iii) the determination of whether the Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code as of the time of the Executive's separation from service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the terms of Section 409A (including, without limitation, Section 1.409A-1(i) of the Department of Treasury Regulations and any successor provision thereto); (iv) to the extent that any installment payments under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A, for purposes of Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii) of the Department of Treasury Regulations), each such payment that the Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment; (v) to the extent that any reimbursements or corresponding in-kind benefits

provided to the Executive under this Agreement are deemed to constitute "deferred compensation" under Section 409A, such reimbursements or benefits shall be provided reasonably promptly, but in no event later than December 31 of the year following the year in which the expense was incurred, and in any event in accordance with Section 1.409A-3(i)(1)(iv) of the Department of Treasury Regulations; and (vi) the amount of any such payments or expense reimbursements in one calendar year shall not affect the expenses or in-kind benefits eligible for payment or reimbursement in any other calendar year, other than an arrangement providing for the reimbursement of medical expenses referred to in Section 105(b) of the Code, and the Executive's right to such payments or reimbursement of any such expenses shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for any other benefit.

9. Assignment and Successors. The Company may assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement to any entity, including any successor to all or substantially all the assets of the Company, by merger or otherwise, and may assign or encumber this Agreement and its rights hereunder as security for indebtedness of the Company and its affiliates. The Executive may not assign the Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement to any individual or entity. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Executive and their respective successors, assigns, personnel and legal representatives, executors, administrators, heirs, devisees, and legatees, as applicable.

10. **Governing Law**. This Agreement shall be governed, construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Tennessee, without reference to the principles of conflicts of law of Tennessee or any other jurisdiction, and where applicable, the laws of the United States.

11. <u>Validity</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which shall remain in full force and effect.

11

12. **Notices**. Any notice, request, claim, demand, document and other communication hereunder to any party hereto shall be effective upon receipt (or refusal of receipt) and shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by facsimile, by overnight delivery or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, to the following address (or at any other address as any party hereto shall have specified by notice in writing to the other party hereto):

If to the Company:

MCBC Holdings, Inc. 100 Cherokee Cove Drive Vonore, TN 37885 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (423) 884-2222

with copies to:

Wayzata Investment Partners LLC 701 East Lake Street, Suite 300 Wayzata, MN 55391 Attn: General Counsel Facsimile: (952) 345-8901

and

Latham & Watkins LLP 885 Third Avenue New York, NY 10022 Attn: Bradd Williamson Facsimile: (212) 751-4864

If to the Executive, at the then-current address in the Company's records.

13. **Countervails**. This Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same Agreement.

14. **Entire Agreement**. The terms of this Agreement (together with any other agreements and instruments contemplated hereby or referred to herein) are intended by the parties hereto to be the final expression of their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and may not be contradicted by evidence of (and supersede) any prior or contemporaneous agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof. The parties hereto further intend that this Agreement shall constitute the complete and exclusive statement of its terms and that no extrinsic evidence whatsoever may be introduced in any judicial, administrative, or other legal proceeding to vary the terms of this Agreement.

15. **<u>Amendments; Waivers</u>**. This Agreement may not be modified, amended, or terminated except by an instrument in writing, signed by the Executive and a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft and approved the Board, which expressly identifies the amended provision

of this Agreement. By an instrument in writing similarly executed and approved by the Board, the Executive or a duly authorized officer of Mastercraft may waive compliance by the other party or parties hereto with any provision of this Agreement that such other party was or is obligated to comply with or perform; provided, however, that such waiver shall not operate as a waiver of or estoppel with respect to, any other or subsequent failure to comply or perform. No failure to exercise and no delay in exercising any right, remedy, or power hereunder shall preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, or power provided herein or by law or in equity.

16. **No Inconsistent Actions**. The parties hereto shall not voluntarily undertake or fail to undertake any action or course of action inconsistent with the provisions or essential intent of this Agreement. Furthermore, it is the intent of the parties hereto to act in a fair and reasonable manner with respect to the interpretation and application of the provisions of this Agreement.

17. **Construction**. This Agreement shall be deemed drafted equally by both of the parties hereto. Its language shall be construed as a whole and according to its fair meaning. Any presumption or principle that the language is to be construed against any party hereto shall not apply. The headings in this Agreement are only for convenience and are not intended to affect construction or interpretation. Any references to paragraphs, subparagraphs, sections or subsections are to those parts of this Agreement, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary. Also, unless the context clearly indicates to the contrary, (a) the plural includes the singular and the singular includes the plural; (b) "and" and "or" are each used both conjunctively and disjunctively; (c) "any," "all," "each," or "every" means "any and all," and "each and every"; (d) "includes" and "including" are each "without limitation"; (e) "herein," "hereof," "hereunder" and other similar compounds of the word "here" refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular paragraph, subparagraph, section or subsection; and (f) all pronouns and any variations thereof shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural as the identity of the entities or persons referred to may require.

18. **Enforcement**. Subject to Section 6(j), if any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable under present or future laws effective during the term of this Agreement, such provision shall be fully severable; this Agreement shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision had never comprised a portion of this Agreement; and the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be affected by the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision or by its severance from this Agreement. Furthermore, in lieu of such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as similar in terms to such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible and be legal, valid and enforceable.

19. **Withholding**. The Company shall be entitled to withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement, any federal, state, local or foreign withholding or other taxes or charges which the Company is required to withhold. The Company shall be entitled to rely on an opinion of counsel if any questions as to the amount or requirement of withholding shall arise.

13

20. **Absence of Conflicts**. The Executive hereby represents (i) that from and after the Effective Date the performance of the Executive's duties contemplated hereunder will not breach any other agreement to which the Executive is a party and (ii) that Executive has provided the Company with true and correct copies of any agreements to which Executive is a party that could reasonably be construed so as to limit the performance of the Executive's duties hereunder. To the extent requested by the Company, the Executive shall provide evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company that demonstrates the Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder without breaching any other agreement to which the Executive may be a party.

21. **Executive Acknowledgement**. The Executive acknowledges that the Executive has read and understands this Agreement, is fully aware of its legal effect, has not acted in reliance upon any representations or promises made by the Company other than those contained in writing herein, and has entered into this Agreement freely based on the Executive's own judgment.

22. <u>Survival</u>. Neither the expiration or termination of the Term nor the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company shall impair the rights or obligations of any party hereto which shall have accrued prior to such expiration or termination (including, without limitation, the Company's right to enforce the restrictive covenants contained in Section 6).

[Signature page follows]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement on the date and year first above written.

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC.:

By: Name: Title:

EXECUTIVE:

Shane Chittum, individually

Signature Page to Employment Agreement for Shane Chittum

MCBC HOLDINGS, INC. NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

Non-employee members of the board of directors (the "*Board*") of MCBC Holdings, Inc. (the "*Company*") shall be eligible to receive cash and equity compensation as set forth in this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (this "*Policy*"). The cash and equity compensation described in this Policy shall be paid or be made, as applicable, automatically and without further action of the Board, to each member of the Board who is not an employee of the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company and who is not a partner or employee of Wayzata Investment Partners, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (each, a "*Non-Employee Director*"), who may be eligible to receive such cash or equity compensation, unless such Non-Employee Director declines the receipt of such cash or equity compensation by written notice to the Company. This Policy shall be administered by the Board; provided that the Board may from time to time delegate its authority hereunder to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board or another committee of the Board as appropriate (the Board or such delegatee, the "*Administrator*"). This Policy shall become effective on the date of the effectiveness of the Company's initial public offering (the "*Effective Date*") and shall remain in effect until it is revised or rescinded by further action of the Administrator. This Policy may be amended, modified or terminated by the Administrator at any time in its sole discretion. The terms and conditions of this Policy shall supersede any prior cash and/or equity compensation arrangements for service as a member of the Board between the Company and any of its Non-Employee Directors and between any subsidiary of the Company and any of its non-employee directors.

1. <u>Cash Compensation</u>.

- (a) <u>Annual Retainers</u>. Each Non-Employee Director shall receive an annual retainer of \$50,000 for service on the Board.
- (b) <u>Additional Annual Retainers</u>. In addition, a Non-Employee Director shall receive the following annual retainers:

(i) <u>Chairman of the Board</u>. A Non-Employee Director serving as Chairman of the Board shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$15,000 for such service.

(ii) <u>Audit Committee</u>. A Non-Employee Director serving as Chairperson of the Audit Committee shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$20,000 for such service. A Non-Employee Director serving as a member of the Audit Committee (other than the Chairperson) shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$10,000 for such service.

(iii) <u>Compensation Committee</u>. A Non-Employee Director serving as Chairperson of the Compensation Committee shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$15,000 for such service. A Non-Employee Director serving as a member of the Compensation Committee (other than the Chairperson) shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$7,500 for such service.

(vi) <u>Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee</u>. A Non-Employee Director serving as Chairperson of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$10,000 for such service. A Non-Employee Director serving as a member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (other than the Chairperson) shall receive an additional annual retainer of \$5,000 for such service.

(c) <u>Payment of Retainers</u>.

(i) Payment Timing/Proration. The annual retainers described in Sections 1(a) and 1(b) shall be earned on a quarterly basis based on a calendar quarter and shall be paid by the Company in arrears not later than the fifteenth day following the end of each calendar quarter. In the event a Non-Employee Director does not serve as a Non-Employee Director, or in the applicable positions described in Section 1(b), for an entire calendar quarter, such Non-Employee Director shall receive a prorated portion of the retainer(s) otherwise payable to such Non-Employee Director for such calendar quarter pursuant to Sections 1(a) and 1(b) at the same time as such retainer(s) otherwise would have been paid, with such prorated portion determined by multiplying such otherwise payable retainer(s) by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during which the Non-Employee Director serves as a Non-Employee Director or in the applicable positions described in Sections 1(a) and 1(b) during the applicable calendar quarter and the denominator of which is the number of days in the applicable calendar quarter. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the annual retainers described in Sections 1(a) and 1(b) earned during the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the last day of the first calendar quarter following the Effective Date shall be equal 25% of the product of (A) such annual retainers and (B) a fraction, the numerator of which is (x) the number of days in the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the last day of the first calendar quarter following the Effective Date and the denominator of which is the number of days in such first calendar quarter.

(ii) <u>Form of Payment</u>.

(A) Unless otherwise elected by a Non-Employee Director to the contrary in accordance with this Section 1(c)(ii), annual retainers will be paid in cash. A Non-Employee Director may elect to have all (but not less than all) of his or her annual retainers described in Sections 1(a) and 1(b) be paid into shares of common stock of the Company under the Company's 2015 Incentive Award Plan or any other applicable Company equity incentive plan then-maintained by the Company (the "*Equity Plan*"). To make such election, a Non-Employee Director shall, subject to Section 1(c)(ii)(B), be required to complete a written election form in such form as the Administrator may prescribe from time to time (an "*Election Form*"), and file such completed Election Form with the Company prior to the first day of the calendar year to which such annual retainers apply. Once an Election Form is filed with the Company, it shall be irrevocable with respect to the annual retainer(s) for the immediately following calendar year and shall automatically continue in effect for calendar years thereafter unless the Non-Employee Director changes or revokes his or her Election Form by written notice filed with the Company prior to the beginning of any such future calendar years. An Election Form shall be deemed to be filed with the Company on the date on which it is received by an authorized representative of the Company.

(B) Notwithstanding the foregoing, (x) for the calendar year in which the Effective Date occurs, each Non-Employee Director who serves on the Board as of the Effective Date may file an Election Form with the Company on or before the thirtieth day following Effective Date and such election will apply to all annual retainers for such year that are due and payable after the date such Election Form is filed and (y) for the calendar year in which a Non-Employee Director commences service with the Company, such Non-Employee Director may file an Election Form with the Company on or before the thirtieth day following the commencement of his or her service and such election will apply to all annual retainers for the then-current calendar year that are due and payable after the date such Election Form is filed.

common stock of the Company with an aggregate fair market value on the date of grant equal to the amount of the retainer payments elected to be received in shares.

2. <u>Equity Compensation</u>. Non-Employee Directors shall be granted the equity awards described below. The awards described below shall be granted under and shall be subject to the terms and provisions of the Equity Plan and shall be granted subject to the execution and delivery of award agreements, including attached exhibits, in substantially the forms previously approved by the Board. All applicable terms of the Equity Plan apply to this Policy as if fully set forth herein, and all grants of shares of restricted stock hereby are subject in all respects to the terms of the Equity Plan. The equity awards described below shall be in addition to any equity awards granted to Non-Employee Directors in lieu of annual retainers described in Sections 1(a) and 1(b).

(a) <u>IPO Restricted Stock Awards</u>. A Non-Employee Director who serves on the Board as of the Effective Date shall be automatically granted, on the first business day after the effective date of the Company's registration statement on Form S-8, shares of restricted stock that, as of the Effective Date, had an aggregate fair market value equal to the product of (i) \$55,000 and (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on December 31 of the calendar year in which the Effective Date occurs, and the denominator of which is 365 (rounded down to the nearest whole share). The awards described in this Section 2(a) shall be referred to as the "*IPO Awards*."

(b) <u>Annual Restricted Stock Awards</u>. A Non-Employee Director who (i) serves on the Board as of the first day of any calendar year commencing after the Effective Date (each, an "*Anniversary Date*") and (ii) will continue to serve as a Non-Employee Director immediately following such Anniversary Date shall be automatically granted, on the first business day on or following such Anniversary Date, shares of restricted stock that have an aggregate fair market value on the date of grant equal to \$55,000 (rounded down to the nearest whole share). The awards described in this Section 2(b) shall be referred to as the "*Annual Awards*."

(c) <u>Commencement Restricted Stock Awards</u>. Except as otherwise determined by the Administrator, each Non-Employee Director who is initially elected or appointed to the Board on any date after the Effective Date (other than an Anniversary Date) shall be automatically granted, on the first business day on or following the date of such Non-Employee Director's initial election or appointment (such Non-Employee Director's "*Start Date*"), shares of restricted stock that have an aggregate fair market value on such Non-Employee Director's Start Date equal to the product of (i) \$55,000 and (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is (x) 365 minus (y) the number of days in the period beginning on the Anniversary Date immediately preceding such Non-Employee Director's Start Date and the denominator of which is 365 (rounded down to the nearest whole share). The awards described in this Section 2(c) shall be referred to as "*Commencement Awards*." No Non-Employee Director shall be granted more than one Commencement Award or be granted an Annual Award and Commencement Award in the same calendar year.

(d) <u>Termination of Service of Employee Directors</u>. Members of the Board who are employees of the Company or any parent or subsidiary of the Company who subsequently terminate their service with the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company and remain on the Board will not receive a Commencement Award pursuant to Section 2(c) above, but to the extent that they are otherwise eligible, will be eligible to receive, after termination from service with the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company and any parent or subsidiary of the Company, Annual Awards as described in Section 2(b) above.

(e) <u>Vesting of Awards Granted to Non-Employee Directors</u>. Each IPO Award shall vest on the 181st day following the Effective Date, subject to the Non-Employee Director continuing in

service through such vesting date. Each Annual Award and Commencement Awards shall vest on the Anniversary Date immediately following the date of grant, subject to the Non-Employee Director continuing in service through the applicable vesting date. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, no portion of an Initial Award, Annual Award or Commencement Award that is unvested at the time of a Non-Employee Director's termination of service on the Board shall become vested thereafter. All of a Non-Employee Director's Annual Awards , Initial Awards and Commencement Awards shall vest in full immediately prior to the occurrence of a Change in Control (as defined in the Equity Plan), to the extent outstanding at such time.

3. Limitation of Compensation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the sum of any cash compensation or other compensation and the value of any equity compensation (including awards under the Equity Plan) (determined as of the date of grant under applicable accounting standards) that may be paid or granted to a Non-Employee Director as compensation for services as a Non-Employee Director during any fiscal year of the Company may not exceed \$500,000. The Administrator may make exceptions to this limit for individual Non-Employee Directors in extraordinary circumstances, as the Administrator may determine in its discretion, provided that the Non-Employee Director receiving such additional compensation may not participate in the decision to award such compensation or in other compensation decisions involving Non-Employee Directors.

* * * * *